HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on
population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

A Study of the HIV Prevention Trials Network

DAIDS ID:
11865

Sponsored by:
Division of AIDS, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
U.S. National Institutes of Health

Funded by:
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
National Institute of Mental Health
Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
U.S. National Institutes of Health

Protocol Chair:
Richard Hayes
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine
London, United Kingdom

Protocol Co-Chair:
Sarah Fidler
Imperial College
London, United Kingdom

Final Version 2.0
02 June 2015

Non-IND Study
HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on
population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES ........................................................................... 6
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS.................................................. 7
PROTOCOL TEAM ROSTER................................................................................ 9
INVESTIGATOR SIGNATURE PAGE..................................................................... 15
SCHEMA ............................................................................................................. 16
OVERVIEW OF STUDY DESIGN AND RANDOMIZATION SCHEME............... 19
1.0 INTRODUCTION............................................................................................ 20
  1.1 Background and Prior Research ................................................................. 20
  1.2 Rationale ................................................................................................... 20
    1.2.1 The HIV Epidemic in Sub-Saharan Africa........................................... 21
    1.2.2 HIV Prevention Methods .................................................................... 22
    1.2.3 Anti-Retroviral Therapy (ART) for HIV Prevention.......................... 24
    1.2.4 Innovation .......................................................................................... 26
2.0 STUDY OBJECTIVES AND DESIGN ............................................................ 29
  2.1 Primary Objective ...................................................................................... 29
  2.2 Secondary Objectives ............................................................................... 29
  2.3 Study Design ............................................................................................. 30
  2.4 Timing of Deployment of Intervention and Research Components .......... 32
  2.5 Cross-Sectional HIV Incidence Estimation ............................................. 34
3.0 STUDY INTERVENTION ............................................................................... 34
  3.1 Implementation Team Experience ............................................................... 34
  3.2 Description of CHiP Teams ..................................................................... 35
  3.3 Universal HIV Testing and Linkage to Care ............................................ 35
  3.4 Male Circumcision .................................................................................... 36
  3.5 Universal Treatment (Arm A) ................................................................. 36
    3.5.1 Choice of ART Regimen (Arm A) ....................................................... 37
  3.6 Treatment According to Local Guidelines (Arms B & C) ......................... 37
  3.7 Prevention of Mother-to-Child Transmission ......................................... 38
  3.8 Management of Sexually Transmitted Infections .................................... 38
  3.9 Screening and Referral for TB .................................................................. 38
  3.10 Provision of PrEP .................................................................................... 38
  3.11 Standard of Care ..................................................................................... 38
  3.12 Delivery of Intervention ......................................................................... 39
    3.12.1 Activities with Local Health Centers/Community Institutions .......... 39
    3.12.2 Collaborations .................................................................................. 40
  3.13 Monitoring and Evaluation Plan ............................................................... 42
4.0 STUDY POPULATION .................................................................................. 44
  4.1 Description/Selection of the 21 Study Communities .................................. 44
5.0 RESEARCH PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES ................................................. 48

5.1 Population Cohort .............................................................................. 49

5.1.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Population Cohort ................................... 49

5.1.2 Inclusion Criteria Population Cohort .............................................. 49

5.1.3 Exclusion Criteria Population Cohort .............................................. 49

5.1.4 Procedures and Activities ............................................................... 50

5.1.5 Reviewing Health Center Records for Population Cohort ............... 51

5.1.6 Retention in Population Cohort ....................................................... 51

5.2 Population Cross-Sectional Survey (if funded) ................................... 52

5.2.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Population Cross-Sectional Survey Participants ........................................... 52

5.2.2 Inclusion Criteria ........................................................................... 52

5.2.3 Exclusion Criteria ........................................................................... 52

5.2.4 Procedures and Activities ............................................................... 53

5.3 Case-Control Studies ........................................................................ 53

5.3.1 Case-Control Study 1 - Uptake of Testing in the First Round of Home-Based Testing Provided by CHiP Teams in Arms A & B ........................................... 53

5.3.1.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 1 Participants ........ 54

5.3.1.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 1 .................................... 54

5.3.1.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 1 .................................... 54

5.3.1.4 Procedures and Activities ........................................................... 54

5.3.2 Case-Control Study 2 - Uptake of Immediate Treatment in Arm A .................................................. 54

5.3.2.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 2 Participants ....... 55

5.3.2.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 2 .................................... 55

5.3.2.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 2 .................................... 55

5.3.2.4 Procedures and Activities ........................................................... 55

5.3.3 Case-Control Study 3 - Uptake of Testing in the Second Round of Home-Based Testing Provided by CHiP Teams in Arms A & B ........................................... 56

5.3.3.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 3 Participants ....... 56

5.3.3.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 3 .................................... 56

5.3.3.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 3 .................................... 56

5.3.3.4 Procedures and Activities ........................................................... 56

5.4 Qualitative Studies ........................................................................... 57

5.4.1 Evaluation of the Acceptability of the Intervention: ............................. 57

5.4.2 Qualitative Longitudinal Study in Arms A and B – sub-set of Case-Control Study 1. .................................................. 57

5.4.3 Ethnography of the HIV landscape .................................................. 58

5.4.4 Graphical Summary of Qualitative Activities .................................... 59

5.4.5 Integration of Data from Case-Control and Qualitative Components .................................................. 59

5.5 Collection of Health Center-Based Data ............................................. 60

5.5.1 Tuberculosis Case Notification ......................................................... 60

5.5.2 Intervention Effect on Health Center Workload ................................ 60

5.5.3 Intervention Effect on Healthcare Costs .......................................... 60

5.5.4 HIV Disease Progression and Death ................................................. 61

5.5.5 ART Adherence and ART Toxicity ................................................... 61

5.5.6 Uptake of Intervention Components .............................................. 61
8.8 Respect for Participants and Communities During and After the Study .................. 103
8.8.1 Confidentiality ........................................................................................................ 103
8.8.2 Data and Safety Monitoring Plan ........................................................................... 104
8.8.3 Communicable Disease Reporting Requirements .................................................. 104
8.8.4 Post-Trial Management of Participants Exposed to the Early ARV Intervention 104
8.8.5 Study Discontinuation .............................................................................................. 104
9.0 LABORATORY SPECIMENS AND BIOHAZARD CONTAINMENT .................... 104
  9.1 Local Laboratory Specimens ..................................................................................... 104
  9.2 HPTN Laboratory Center (LC) Specimens ............................................................... 105
  9.3 Quality Control and Quality Assurance Procedures ................................................ 106
  9.4 Specimen Storage and Possible Future Research Testing ......................................... 106
    9.4.1 Proposed Phylogenetics Study ............................................................................ 106
  9.5 Biohazard Containment ............................................................................................. 107
10.0 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES ..................................................................... 107
   10.1 Protocol Registration .............................................................................................. 107
   10.2 Study Activation ..................................................................................................... 107
   10.3 Study Coordination ............................................................................................... 108
   10.4 Study Monitoring ................................................................................................... 108
   10.5 Protocol Compliance .............................................................................................. 109
   10.6 Investigator’s Records ............................................................................................ 109
   10.7 Use of Information and Publications .................................................................... 109
11.0 REFERENCES ........................................................................................................... 110
12.0 APPENDICES ........................................................................................................... 118
APPENDIX I - SCHEDULES OF STUDY VISITS AND PROCEDURES .................... 119
APPENDIX II - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – POPULATION COHORT .... 122
APPENDIX III - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – QUALITATIVE STUDIES PARTICIPANTS ................................................................. 129
APPENDIX IV - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – CASE CONTROL STUDIES PARTICIPANTS ................................................................. 135
APPENDIX V - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – ARM A PARTICIPANTS STARTING ART IMMEDIATELY ........................................................................... 140
APPENDIX VI - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – CHIP TEAM ACTIVITIES ... 146
APPENDIX VII – SAMPLE SIZE CALCULATIONS ....................................................... 151
APPENDIX VIII - PROPOSED POPULATION CROSS-SECTIONAL SURVEY ........ 162
APPENDIX IX - PROPOSED PMTCT SURVEY ............................................................... 166
HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES

List of Tables
Table 1- Summary of Intervention Components ................................................................. 41
Table 2- Twenty one proposed study clusters in Zambia and South Africa and relevant background data .......................................................................................................................... 45
Table 3- Study Activities across All Study Arms .................................................................... 63
Table 4- Parameter values assumed for the model of the impact of the intervention for central and optimistic target scenarios, and projected impact on HIV incidence in Arms A and B compared with Arm C, assuming intervention roll-out over a 6-month time period ..... 67
Table 5- Parameter values assumed for the model of the impact of the intervention for central and optimistic target scenarios, and projected impact on HIV incidence in Arms A and B compared with Arm C, assuming intervention roll-out over a 12-month time period.... 68
Table 6- Power for comparison of HIV incidence in Arm A or B with Arm C, with 7 communities per arm and Population Cohort of 2500 adults per community (assuming that on average 2125 (85%) will be HIV-uninfected at baseline and that loss to follow-up will be 20% after 2 years and 25% after 3 years) with 5206 person-years per community over 36 months (assuming 1912 person-years 0-12 months; 1700 person-years 12-24 months; 1594 person-years 24-36 months) .......................................................................................................................... 70
Table 7- Power for comparison of HIV incidence between Arms A and B, with 7 communities per arm and Population Cohort of 2500 adults per community (assuming that on average 2125 (85%) will be HIV-uninfected at baseline and that loss to follow-up will be 20% after 2 years and 25% after 3 years) .......................................................................................................................... 71
Table 8- Case-control studies of (1) uptake of HIV testing (2) uptake of re-testing for HIV and (3) uptake of immediate ART among HIV-positive individuals .............................................. 75
Table 9- Summary, outcomes for secondary objectives related to the economic analysis .......... 86
Table 10- Summary of Study Objectives and Related Outcomes ........................................... 90

List of Figures
Figure 1- Community Randomization Scheme, Zambia and South Africa ............................ 31
Figure 2- Timing of Deployment of Intervention and Research Component .......................... 33
Figure 3- Location of 21 clusters in Zambia and South Africa ............................................. 46
Figure 4- Qualitative Activities in HPTN 071 ........................................................................ 59
Figure 5- Mathematical model of the epidemic and of the PopART interventions ................ 66
HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on
population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AE  Adverse Event
AIDS  Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ANC  Antenatal Clinic
ART  Anti-Retroviral Therapy
ARV  Anti-Retroviral
CDC  Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CFR  Code of Federal Regulations
ChiPs  Community HIV-care Providers
CORE (HPTN) Coordinating and Operations Center
DAIDS  Division of AIDS
DALY  Disability-Adjusted Life-Year
DSMB  Data Safety Monitoring Board
EC  Ethics Committee
EQA  External Quality Assurance
FHCRC  Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center
GCLP  Good Clinical Laboratory Practice
GCP  Good Clinical Practice
HCT  HIV Counseling and Testing
HIV  Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HPTN  HIV Prevention Trials Network
HSV-2  Herpes Simplex Virus, Type 2
IATA  International Air Transport Association
ICF  Informed Consent Forms
IRB  Institutional Review Board
LC (HPTN) Laboratory Center
LDMS  Laboratory Data Management System
MSM  Men who have Sex with Men
NIAID (United States) National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
NIH (United States) National Institutes of Health
PMTCT  Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission of HIV
PrEP  Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis
PRO  Protocol Registration Office
QA  Quality Assurance
QALY  Quality-Adjusted Life-Year
QC  Quality Control
RE  Regulatory Entity
RNA  Ribonucleic Acid
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>Rate Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSC</td>
<td>Regulatory Services Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>Serious Adverse Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANAC</td>
<td>South African National AIDS Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDMC</td>
<td>(HPTN) Statistical and Data Management Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Study Monitoring Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>Short Message Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>Strategic Timing of Anti-Retroviral Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STI</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSP</td>
<td>Study Specific Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNAIDS</td>
<td>United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States (of America)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTT</td>
<td>Universal Testing and Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCT</td>
<td>Voluntary Counseling and Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAMBART</td>
<td>Zambia AIDS Related Tuberculosis Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAMSTAR</td>
<td>Zambia-South Africa TB and AIDS Reduction Program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

PROTOCOL TEAM ROSTER

Yaw Agyei
*International HPTN LC QA/QC Coordinator*
Dept. of Pathology
Johns Hopkins Univ. School of Medicine
Pathology Building, Room 313
600 North Wolfe Street
Baltimore, MD 21287, USA
**Phone:** +27-813766180/+001-410-614-6736
**Email:** vagyei1@jhmi.edu

Helen Ayles
*Clinical Scientist/Site Principal Investigator*
ZAMBART
University of Zambia
School of Medicine, Ridgeway Campus
Lusaka, Zambia
Dept of Clinical Research
London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine
Keppel Street
London WC1E 7HT, UK
**Phone:** +260 211 254710, 260 211257215
**Fax:** +260 211 254710
**Email:** helen@zambart.org.zm

Megan Baldwin
*Project Manager*
SCHARP-FHCRC
1100 Fairview Avenue North
E3-129
PO Box 19024
Seattle, WA 09109 USA
**Phone:** 206-667-1223
**Email:** mmbaldwi@scharp.org

Mark Barnes
*HPTN Ethics Working Group Representative*
Partner, Ropes & Gray LLP
Lecturer, Harvard Law School
Prudential Tower, 800 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02199-3600
**Phone:** +001-617-951-7827
**Email:** mark.barnes@ropesgray.com

Nulda Beyers
*Clinical Scientist/Site Principal Investigator*
Desmond Tutu TB Centre
Stellenbosch University
Francie van Zijl Avenue
Clinical Building, K floor, Room 0065
Tygerberg Campus
Western Cape, 7505, South Africa
**Phone:** +21-21 938 9114
**Fax:** +27-21 938 9719
**Email:** nb@sun.ac.za

Peter Bock
*Site Co-Principal Investigator*
Desmond Tutu TB Centre
Stellenbosch University
Francie van Zijl Avenue
Clinical Building, K floor, Room 0065
Tygerberg Campus
Western Cape, 7505, South Africa
**Phone:** +27 835 721470
**Email:** peterb@sun.ac.za
Virginia Bond  
*Social Scientist*  
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
ZAMBART Project, School of Medicine  
P.O. Box 50697  
Lusaka, Zambia  
**Phone:** +260 211 254710  
**Email:** gbond@zambart.org.zm

Lisa Bunts  
*Lab Data Manager, Lab Data Operations*  
SCHARP-FHCRC  
1100 Fairview Ave. North, LE-400  
PO Box 19024  
Seattle, WA 98109, USA  
**Phone:** 206-667-3026  
**Email:** lbunts@scharp.org

David Burns  
*Prevention Sciences Branch Chief*  
*DAIDS Medical Officer*  
NIAID/NIH  
6700B Rockledge Drive  
Bethesda MD 20892, USA  
**Phone:** +001-301-435-8896  
**Email:** burnsda@niaid.nih.gov

Anne Cori  
*Mathematical Modeler*  
Imperial College London  
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology  
St Mary’s Campus  
Norfolk Place  
London W2 1PG, UK  
**Phone:** +44 (0) 20 75943229  
**Email:** a.cori@imperial.ac.uk

Vanessa Cummings  
*HPTN LC QA/QC Representative*  
Dept. of Pathology  
Johns Hopkins Univ. School of Medicine  
Pathology Building, Room 313  
600 North Wolfe Street  
Baltimore, MD 21287, USA  
**Phone:** +001-410-614-0479  
**Fax:** +001-410-614-0430  
**Email:** vcummin1@jhmi.edu

Deborah Donnell  
*SDMC Biostatistician*  
SCHARP-FHCRC  
1100 Fairview Ave. North, LE-400  
PO Box 19024  
Seattle, WA 98109, USA  
**Phone:** +001-206-667-5661  
**Fax:** +001-206-667-4812  
**Email:** deborah@scharp.org

Lynda Emel  
*Research Program Manager*  
SCHARP-FHCRC  
1100 Fairview Ave. North, E-129  
PO Box 19024  
Seattle, WA 98109, USA  
**Phone:** +001-206-667-5803  
**Email:** lemel@scharp.org

Susan Eshleman  
*HPTN Laboratory Center*  
Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine  
720 Rutland Ave.  
Ross Building, Room 646  
Baltimore MD, 21205, USA  
**Phone:** +001-410-614-4734  
**Fax:** +001-410-502-9244  
**Email:** seshlem@jhmi.edu
Sarah Fidler
Protocol Co-Chair
Imperial College London
CSL in Communicable Diseases
St Mary’s Campus
HIV Clinical Trials Unit
Winston Churchill Wing
London W2 1NY, UK
Phone: +44 (0) 203 312 6790
Email: s.fidler@imperial.ac.uk

Sian Floyd
Statistician
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine
Keppel Street
London, WC1E 7HT, UK
Phone: +44-207-6127888
Fax: +44-207-6368739
Email: sian.floyd@lshtm.ac.uk

Christophe Fraser
Mathematical Modeler
Imperial College London
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology
St Mary’s Campus
Norfolk Place
London W2 1PG, UK
Phone: +44 (0) 20 7594 3397
Email: c.fraser@imperial.ac.uk

Peter Godfrey-Faussett
Professor of International Health
Room 303b
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine
Keppel Street
London WC1E 7HT
Phone: +44 020 7958 8127
Fax: +44 020 7612 7860
Email: peter.godfrey-faussett@lshtm.ac.uk

Sam Griffith
Senior Clinical Research Manager
FHI 360
359 Blackwell Street, Suite 200
Durham NC 27701, USA
Phone: +001-919-544-7040 ext. 11571
Email: sgriffith@fhi360.org

James Hargreaves
Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine
Keppel Street
London WC1E 7HT, UK
Phone: +44 (0)20 7927 2955
Fax: +44 (0)20 7637 4314
Email: james.hargreaves@lshtm.ac.uk

Katharina Hauck
Health Economist
Imperial College Business School
Tanaka Building
South Kensington Campus
London SW7 2AZ, UK
Phone: +44 (0)20 7594 9197
Fax: +44 (0)20 7594 9189
Email: k.hauck@imperial.ac.uk

Richard Hayes
Protocol Chair, Lead Statistician
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine
Keppel Street
London WC1E 7HT, UK
Phone: +44 (0)20 7927 2243
Fax: +44 (0)20 7637 4314
Email: richard.hayes@lshtm.ac.uk
Michael Pickles  
*Mathematical Modeler*  
Imperial College London  
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology  
St Mary’s Campus  
Norfolk Place  
London W2 1PG, UK  
**Phone:** +44 (0) 20 75943266  
**Email:** m.pickles@imperial.ac.uk

Estelle Piwowar-Manning  
*HPTN Laboratory Center, Department of Pathology*  
*Johns Hopkins Univ. School of Medicine*  
600 North Wolfe St.  
Pathology 306  
Baltimore, MD 21287, USA  
**Phone:** +001-410-614-6736  
**Fax:** +001-410-614-0430  
**Email:** epiwowa@jhmi.edu

Kalpana Sabapathy  
*Clinical Epidemiologist*  
Department of Infectious Disease Epidemiology  
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
304-B, Keppel Street, Room 112  
London WC1E 7HT, UK  
**Phone:** +44 7927 2155  
**Fax:** +44 (0)20 7637 4314  
**Email:** kalpana.sabapathy@lshtm.ac.uk

Ab Schaap  
*Senior Data Manager*  
ZAMBART Project  
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
Ridgeway Campus  
P.O. Box 50697  
10101 Lusaka, Zambia  
**Phone:** +260 211 254710, Mobile: +260 977 442965  
**Fax:** +260-211-254710  
**Email:** ab@zambart.org.zm

Kwame Shanaube  
*PopART Study Manager - Zambia*  
ZAMBART Project  
PO Box 50697  
Ridgeway Campus  
Lusaka, Zambia  
ZAMBIA  
**Phone:** +260 211 254710, 260-211-257215  
**Fax:** +260 211 254710  
**Email:** kshanaube@zambart.org.zm

Musonda Simwinga  
*Social Scientist/Community Coordinator*  
ZAMBART  
University of Zambia  
School of Medicine, Ridgeway Campus  
Lusaka, Zambia  
**Phone:** +260 211 254710, 260 211257215  
**Fax:** +260 211 254710  
**Email:** Musonda@zambart.org.zm

Peter C. Smith  
*Emeritus Professor of Health Policy*  
Imperial College Business School  
Centre for Health Policy  
Professor of Health Policy  
Exhibition Road  
London SW7 2AZ, UK  
**Phone:** +44 (0)20 7594 1904  
**Email:** peter.smith@imperial.ac.uk

Sten Vermund  
*HPTN Executive Committee Liaison*  
Vanderbilt University, Institute for Global Health  
2525 West End Ave.  
Suite 750  
Nashville TN 32703, USA  
**Phone:** +001-615-322-9374 (office)  
**Fax:** +001-615-343-7797  
**Email:** sten.vermund@vanderbilt.edu
Deborah Watson-Jones  
*Clinical Epidemiologist*  
Department of Clinical Research  
London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
Mwanza Intervention Trials Unit  
National Institute for Medical Research  
P.O. Box 11936  
Mwanza, Tanzania  
**Phone:** +255 (0) 28250 0019  
**Email:** deborah.watson-jones@lshtm.ac.uk

Rhonda White  
*Community Program Manager*  
FHI 360  
359 Blackwell Street, Suite 200  
Durham NC 27701, USA  
**Phone:** +001-919-544-7040 ext. 11515  
**Email:** rwhite@fhi360.org

Shauna Wolf  
*HPTN LC QA/QC Representative*  
Dept. of Pathology  
Johns Hopkins Univ. School of Medicine  
Pathology Building, Room 313  
600 North Wolfe Street  
Baltimore, MD 21287, USA  
**Phone:** +001-410-502-6549  
**Email:** swolf14@jhmi.edu
HPTN 071
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART):
A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on
population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Final Version 2.0
02 June 2015

INVESTIGATOR SIGNATURE PAGE

A Study of the HIV Prevention Trials Network (HPTN)

Sponsored by:
Division of AIDS, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
U.S. National Institutes of Health

Funded by:
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
National Institute of Mental Health
Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
US National Institutes of Health

I, the Investigator of Record, agree to conduct this study in full accordance with the provisions of
this protocol. I agree to maintain all study documentation for a minimum of three years after
submission of the site’s final Financial Status Report to the Division of AIDS (DAIDS), unless
otherwise specified by DAIDS or the HIV Prevention Trials Network (HPTN) Coordinating and
Operations Center. Publication of the results of this study will be governed by HPTN policies.
Any presentation, abstract, or manuscript will be made available by the investigators to the HPTN
Manuscript Review Committee and DAIDS for review prior to submission.

I have read and understand the information in this protocol and will ensure that all associates,
colleagues, and employees assisting in the conduct of the study are informed about the obligations
incurred by their contribution to the study.

__________________________________
Name of Investigator of Record

__________________________________
Signature of Investigator of Record         Date
SCHEMA

Purpose: The purpose of this study is to determine the impact of two community-level combination prevention packages, both of which include universal HIV testing and intensified provision of HIV antiretroviral therapy (ART) and care, on population-level HIV incidence.

Design: This is a three-arm, cluster-randomized, longitudinal study to be implemented in 21 clusters (communities).

Study Population: The prevention packages will be implemented throughout the communities randomized to the intervention arms. Main study outcomes will be measured in a randomly-selected group drawn from the adult population of the communities: a Population Cohort.

Study Size: The combined population of all 21 clusters is approximately 1.2 million individuals. The interventions will be implemented in 14 of the 21 clusters with a combined population of approximately 800,000 individuals (adults and children) in the intervention arms. The approximate sizes of the randomly-selected groups for main study outcome assessments are:

- Population Cohort: 52,500 individuals
- Case-Control Studies: 2,400 individuals
- Qualitative Studies: about 2,000 individuals
- Population Cross-Sectional Survey: 10,500 individuals (if funded)
- PMTCT Survey: about 25,200 individuals (if funded)

Note: Final sample sizes for surveys pending funding may change and will be described in separate protocol.

Study Arms/Interventions:

Arm A - Universal Testing with Immediate ART:
- Combination prevention package including:
  - House-to-house deployment of:
    - Universal HIV counseling and testing
    - Active linkage to care for individuals diagnosed as HIV-infected, with immediate eligibility for ART
    - Promotion of male circumcision and prevention of mother to child transmission (PMTCT) services
    - Provision of condoms
  - Strengthening of HIV testing and services at health facilities and other venues
  - Strengthening of male circumcision and prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV services available in the community
  - Treatment of sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and provision of condoms at health units
Arm B - Universal Testing with ART Eligibility According to Local Guidelines:
- Combination prevention package including:
  - House-to-house deployment of:
    - Universal HIV counseling and testing
    - Active linkage to care for individuals diagnosed as HIV-infected, with ART eligibility according to local guidelines
    - Promotion of male circumcision and PMTCT services
    - Provision of condoms
  - Strengthening of HIV testing and services at health facilities and other venues
  - Strengthening of male circumcision and PMTCT services available in the community
  - Treatment of STIs and provision of condoms at health units

Arm C - Standard of Care (Control Arm)
- Strengthening of HIV testing and ART services according to local guidelines at health facilities and other venues
- Strengthening of male circumcision and PMTCT services available at health facilities and other venues in the community
- Treatment of STIs and provision of condoms at health facilities and other venues in the community

Study Duration: The planned duration of the entire study will be approximately 6 years, with enrollment and follow-up of communities and delivery of the intervention occurring over 4 years. Assessment of the primary outcome (HIV incidence) in the Population Cohort is planned to take place 12, 24, and 36 months after recruitment. Interim evaluation will take place during the first two years of intervention to determine whether to continue with the 36 month follow-up of the Population Cohort and the fourth year of intervention.

Primary Objective:
- To measure the impact of the two intervention packages on HIV incidence by enrolling and following a random sample of adults (the Population Cohort) in the trial communities for 3 years

Secondary Objectives:
- Measure the impact of the two intervention packages on the following:
  - HIV incidence over the first, second, and third years of follow-up
  - Community viral load (if funding is identified)
  - ART adherence and viral suppression (if funding is identified)
  - Anti-Retroviral (ARV) drug resistance (if funding is identified)
  - HSV-2 incidence
  - Uptake of HIV testing and retesting over the entire study period
  - ART screening and uptake
  - Time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of care
  - Retention in care
  - HIV disease progression and death
  - ART toxicity based on clinic records
  - Sexual risk behavior
  - Case notification rate of tuberculosis
  - HIV-related stigma
  - Uptake of PMTCT
  - Uptake of male circumcision
- Carry out case-control studies to examine factors related to:
  - Uptake of HIV testing during the first round of home-based testing in Arms A and B
- Uptake of immediate treatment in Arm A
- Uptake of HIV testing during the second round of home-based testing in Arms A and B

- Use qualitative methods to:
  - Assess popular understanding of HIV testing and treatment at study initiation and during implementation
  - Evaluate the acceptability and functioning of the Community HIV-care Providers (CHiPs) in Arms A & B
  - Evaluate the acceptability of interventions and barriers to access in Arms A & B
  - Document the effect of the interventions on social networks, stigma, sexual behavior, alcohol use, gender-based violence, HIV identity, other HIV prevention options and community morale
  - Evaluate the process and challenges of community consultation and applying ethical principles

- Measure the burden experienced by local health centers due to implementation of the intervention in the community
- Measure the incremental cost of the two intervention packages through systematic recording of costs in intervention and control communities
- Estimate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the intervention packages and alternative packages, both in the chosen study populations and in other populations by fitting mathematical models based on the empirical data from the trial, including data related to cost.

**Study Sites:** The study is expected to be implemented in the communities identified below.

- The study communities in Zambia are spread across 4 provinces and 6 districts. Each community is the catchment population of a government health facility.
  - Chimwemwe and Ndeke in Kitwe District (Copperbelt Province)
  - Chipulukusu and Chifubu in Ndola District (Copperbelt Province)
  - Makululu and Ngungu in Kabwe District (Central Province)
  - Chawama, Chipata and Kanyama in Lusaka District (Lusaka Province)
  - Maramba and Dambwa in Livingstone District (Southern Province)
  - Shampande in Choma District (Southern Province)

- The study communities in South Africa are located in the Cape Metro District and Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province. As above, the communities are defined by the catchment population of a government health facility.
  - Delft South (Metro District)
  - Kuyasa (Metro District)
  - Luvuyo (Metro District)
  - Town II (Metro District)
  - Ikhwezi (Metro District)
  - Bloekombos (Metro District)
  - Dailevale (Cape Winelands District)
  - Wellington (Cape Winelands District)
  - Cloetesville (Cape Winelands District)
Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

OVERVIEW OF STUDY DESIGN AND RANDOMIZATION SCHEME

21 Community Clusters
12 in Zambia / 9 in South Africa
Average of approx. 55,000 individuals in each cluster
Approximately 600,000 total adults across all communities

Randomization

Arm A
Clusters: 4 Zambia / 3 South Africa
Intervention
Combination prevention including:
• universal household-based testing
• active linkage to care
• immediate ART eligibility

Research/Evaluation
Population Cohort A
One adult from each of 2,500 randomly-selected households in each cluster
Health Center Data A
Routinely-collected data from Health Centers in the community
CHiPs Data A
Data collected from community members during household visits

Primary Outcome Measure
• HIV incidence measured over 3 years in Population Cohort

Secondary Outcome Measures
• Population Cohort: HIV incidence measured over 1st, 2nd, and 3rd years, HSV-2 incidence, sexual risk behavior*, community VL**, viral suppression (ART patients)*, drug resistance (ART patients with detectable VL)*
• Population Cohort and Health Center Data: ART Adherence*, HIV disease progression and death*, ART toxicity*, HIV stigma*
• Health Center Data: TB notification and mortality rates
• Population Cohort, Health Center Data, CHiPs Data: uptake of PMTCT*, uptake of male circumcision*, ART screening and uptake*, uptake of HIV testing and retesting*, time between diagnosis and initiation of care*

* Objectives that will also be addressed by the Population Cross-Sectional Survey, if funded
* Pending funding for these assessments.

Note: Qualitative and case-control studies that will be undertaken to interpret and inform the results from the objectives above are not included in this diagram for simplicity, but are fully described in subsequent sections.
1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background and Prior Research

The global health burden associated with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection continues to grow, with an estimated 33 million people living with HIV, including 22.5 million adults and children in sub-Saharan Africa. While several countries have reported reductions in HIV prevalence, prevalence remains extremely high, especially in Southern Africa which continues to experience severe, generalized epidemics with persistently high rates of HIV incidence [1].

While considerable progress has been made in expanding the coverage of antiretroviral treatment (ART) for patients living with advanced disease (CD4 cell count < 200 cells/μL), a large proportion of HIV-infected individuals who need treatment are not yet receiving it. ART is a lifelong commitment. Therefore, ongoing treatment costs continue to escalate as more patients require ART. There are 2.5 new HIV infections for every HIV-infected patient commencing ART, meaning that there is an ever-expanding pool of patients who will need treatment in the future [1]. Unless the number of new infections can be steeply reduced, it will be increasingly difficult and costly to provide ART for all those who need it [2, 3]. For these reasons, effective HIV prevention has become an even more pressing priority in the era of ART roll-out.

There is increasing recognition that a combination of prevention methods will be needed to bring HIV transmission under effective control in the most severely affected countries, and combination prevention programs are being developed to meet this need [4, 5]. These may involve the provision of proven prevention methods, such as male circumcision[6] and PMTCT [7, 8], a range of behavioral and biomedical interventions specially targeted at those most at risk of infection, and expanded testing and treatment for individuals found to be HIV-infected [9-11]. Early treatment of HIV-infected individuals has been shown to reduce transmission to their sexual partners by 96% [11]. While such strategies are based on sound epidemiological principles, they have not been adequately evaluated in the field [12, 13] and there are no data on their effectiveness or cost-effectiveness in reducing HIV incidence at population level. In particular, identifying specific groups at high risk of HIV infection and providing specially targeted interventions for them is likely to be very difficult to implement on a national scale, and is potentially stigmatizing.

1.2 Rationale

Since the principles of combination HIV prevention were formulated, there has been new interest in the potential impact of universal testing and treatment (UTT) interventions [14]. This concept represents a paradigm shift in HIV prevention, since it focuses on identifying and intervening in HIV-infected individuals in preference to the much larger uninfected population [15]. Even in the high resource environment of the United States, only about a quarter of HIV-infected persons know their status, are linked to care, and are suppressed with ART [16-18]. Mathematical modeling has indicated that if a high proportion of the population can be tested, with those found to be HIV-infected offered immediate ART, HIV infection could be reduced substantially within two years, and potentially eliminated.
as a public health problem in the longer term [19-26]. While challenging to deliver [27, 28], this approach would nevertheless have major advantages in terms of simplicity and universality, potentially reducing the need for interventions targeting specific groups at high risk of infection, who are often stigmatized, as well as bringing likely clinical benefit to those infected with HIV [29-32].

To guide health policy, data are needed on the population-level impact of different approaches to HIV prevention. We propose to evaluate a combination UTT HIV prevention package that includes universal voluntary HIV testing and counseling, provision of condoms, STI treatment, the offer of male circumcision to men who are HIV uninfected, referral to PMTCT services, and the offer of immediate ART for all those identified as HIV-infected. We will test this package in a cluster-randomized trial in 21 communities in Zambia and South Africa, and measure its impact on HIV incidence in the general population by following a randomly-selected cohort of adults for 3 years. In order to measure the additional impact of offering immediate ART to those who are HIV-infected, the study will have three treatment arms: Arm A will receive the full UTT intervention described above, Arm B will receive the full intervention except that ART will be provided according to current local guidelines, and Arm C will act as a control arm and will receive standard of care services.

Data from the trial will be combined with cost data and mathematical models to estimate the cost-effectiveness of the UTT intervention and alternative intervention approaches in these and other populations.

1.2.1 The HIV Epidemic in Sub-Saharan Africa

Sub-Saharan Africa bears over two-thirds of the worldwide burden of HIV infection [1]. The HIV epidemic in this region has had a devastating effect on morbidity, mortality and national economies, as well as wider societal effects. HIV infection is also a strong risk factor for tuberculosis (TB); people living with HIV who are also infected with TB are about 21–34 times more likely to develop TB disease compared with those who are HIV-negative. Additionally, approximately 24% of global TB deaths are estimated to be HIV-associated, adding to the health burden associated with HIV infection[33] .

While recent declines in HIV prevalence and incidence have been observed in several African countries, HIV prevalence remains extremely high in many parts of the region [1]. In particular, Southern Africa remains severely affected, with an estimated 11.3 million people living with HIV infection, with extensive, generalized HIV epidemics and very high HIV prevalence in most countries. Zambia and South Africa are among the most severely-affected countries with an estimated 980,000 living with HIV in Zambia [34] and an estimated 5,600,000 living with HIV in South Africa [35].

Despite the rapid expansion of access to ART (with an estimated 6.6 million people on ART by the end of 2010), an additional 10 million people are in urgent need of ART in accordance with current World Health Organization (WHO) treatment guidelines[36]. Both countries are making good progress towards achieving the targets set in the new guidelines regarding CD4 cell count and ART regimens however, there are practical constraints including access to laboratory testing, consistent drug supplies and linkage into
care. The HPTN 071 study will work with the local Departments of Health and Ministries of Health along with the PEPFAR implementing partners, to utilize additional resources to strengthen the health systems.

Globally, it is estimated that there are 2.5 new HIV infections for every patient started on ART. This means that there is an ever-increasing pool of untreated HIV-infected individuals who will need treatment in the next few years in addition to those already on treatment. It is clear that there will be major difficulties in sustaining treatment provision for a continuously expanding number of HIV-infected patients. The expansion of ART services needed in the coming years has increased the urgency for identifying more effective interventions for HIV prevention. Unless HIV incidence can be reduced, an estimated US$35 billion will be needed per year by 2030 to deliver ART to 80% of eligible patients (CD4 <350 cells/µL) in resource-limited settings[37].

1.2.2 HIV Prevention Methods

Very few HIV prevention methods have been shown to be effective in randomized, controlled trials [38, 39]. Behavior change messages have been central to most national acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) control programs in Africa, and changes to safer sexual behavior are assumed to have contributed to the reductions in HIV prevalence in Uganda, Zimbabwe, and other countries [40, 41]. However, there is a dearth of evidence from rigorously-designed trials on what specific behavioral interventions bring about the required behavioral changes leading to a reduction in HIV incidence [39]. Similarly, while HIV counseling and testing provide the gateway to key treatment and prevention services, evidence of their effects on behavior and HIV risk is inconclusive [42-44].

In contrast, stronger evidence of effectiveness is available for some biomedical interventions. Male circumcision was shown to reduce HIV incidence by around 60% in three trials in Kenya, South Africa and Uganda [45-47]. Safe services for male circumcision have been recommended for wide-scale roll-out by WHO and the United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS), but progress in implementation in many countries has been slow [48, 49]. HIV transmission is known to be facilitated by other sexually transmitted infections (STIs) [50]. One trial in Tanzania showed that improved STI treatment services reduced HIV incidence in the general population [51]. Other trials of a variety of STI interventions in different epidemiological settings have failed to show an impact on HIV incidence [52].

Despite the promising results of the RV144 vaccine trial in Thailand [53], there is general agreement that an effective HIV prophylactic vaccine will not be available for many years [54, 55]. However, the CAPRISA004 trial, reported in 2010, showed that a vaginal gel containing the antiretroviral drug, tenofovir, used periodically, reduced HIV incidence by 39% among women in South Africa [56]. Vaginal microbicides have been shown to be highly acceptable in a wide range of studies, leading to optimism that a product of proven efficacy may achieve substantial coverage [57, 58]. However, further confirmatory and other trials will be needed before this and other microbicides are licensed and available for use in large-scale prevention programs, and it is unclear whether coverage and impact
would be sufficient to bring the very high rates of HIV incidence in Southern Africa under control.

Further promising data came from the iPrEx trial in 2010, showing that pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) using a combination of two antiretroviral drugs (emtricitabine and tenofovir) among men who have sex with men (MSM) reduced HIV incidence by 44% in a multi-center study [59]. More recently, two trials of the effects of PrEP on heterosexual transmission among men and women reported a significant protective effect [60, 61], but two trials found no effect [61, 62]. It is currently unclear how the results of these trials will be translated into revised WHO and local guidelines. While such interventions may have a place in HIV prevention programs, particularly for discordant couples, sex workers, and other groups at particularly high risk, the feasibility of wide-scale delivery of PrEP and its population-level impact have been questioned.

Given the limitations in current HIV prevention methods, there is increasing acceptance that effective HIV control in the most severely affected countries in Southern Africa is likely to require the concerted delivery of a combination of partially effective interventions. Combination prevention is therefore becoming the preferred approach to the prevention of HIV infection [4, 5, 9, 63]. Combination prevention packages may consist of different components, including expanded HIV testing and counseling, male circumcision, interventions to promote safer behavior, enhanced PMTCT services, expanded treatment services for HIV-infected patients, and special interventions targeted at groups at increased risk of infection, such as those in HIV-discordant partnerships, injection drug users, commercial sex workers, truck drivers, MSM and others. The emphasis on targeted interventions emerges from the concept of “Know your Epidemic” [64], whereby information on the roles of different modes of transmission and different risk groups in local epidemics helps to guide the most efficient application of limited prevention resources for maximal reduction of HIV transmission.

While the epidemiological basis for combination prevention is strong, there is a need for empirical field studies to evaluate the operational performance of such interventions when applied on a large scale, and to measure their impact on HIV incidence at population level. This would provide valuable data for policy makers who must choose the most appropriate intervention approaches to include in national prevention programs. HPTN 071 will provide such data using a rigorous, cluster-randomized trial design that tests the efficacy of specific combination prevention packages that are strongly supported by epidemiological and modeling data.

One disadvantage of combination prevention strategies that require careful targeting of special groups is that they may be difficult to implement on a wide scale [65]. Optimal implementation of such approaches requires availability of baseline data to define the transmission dynamics and the size and role of different risk groups, development of programs designed specifically for those groups, intensive community liaison work to gain the trust of groups that are often marginalized, stigmatized, or highly mobile, and the management and monitoring of these separate programs. While this may be achievable in demonstration projects in a small number of communities, it may prove very challenging in the context of national roll-out of such programs. In contrast, because the main intervention in HPTN 071 is universal and is offered to the entire community, it will
obviate the need for specially-targeted interventions for different risk groups, should help to avoid stigmatization, and should encourage community-wide support for HIV prevention and care.

1.2.3 Anti-Retroviral Therapy (ART) for HIV Prevention

Incident HIV infections necessarily result from transmission of the virus between an HIV-infected index case and an HIV-uninfected individual. This simple observation has led to an increasing interest in interventions focused on HIV-infected persons to prevent transmission to their contacts; this is referred to as positive prevention.

HIV viral load is the key determinant of viral transmission, as demonstrated clearly in observational studies of sexual transmission among HIV-discordant couples; in those studies, no transmission was seen when the index case had a plasma viral load below 1000 copies HIV ribonucleic acid (RNA)/ml [66, 67]. By reducing plasma viral load to undetectable levels (<50 copies HIV RNA/ml), it is assumed that ART will also suppress viral burden in the genital tract to levels at which transmission is unlikely to occur [68, 69]. Although vertical HIV transmission occurs via a different route, proof of concept is provided by trials of PMTCT, which have demonstrated that HIV transmission from mother to child before, during, or after delivery is largely prevented by ART [70-72]. Of even more relevance to sexual transmission, are results of the HPTN 052 trial [73]. In this large, Phase III trial, the effects of early ART on transmission were investigated in 1750 HIV-serodiscordant couples. HPTN 052 was powered to determine the impact of immediate ART initiation for the HIV-infected partner (at CD4 cell count >350 cells/µl and <550 cells/µl) on HIV transmission, compared with ART initiation according to standard treatment guidelines [73]. This trial was unblinded early, after demonstrating a 96% reduction in HIV transmission to sexual partners in the early treatment arm, as well as significant reductions in morbidity in HIV-infected index cases [73].

The increasing proportion of HIV-infected patients on ART has likely made some contribution to falling HIV prevalence in some countries. However, ART as currently delivered in resource-poor settings is unlikely to have a substantial effect on HIV transmission because of limited coverage of HIV testing, delays in provision of treatment and – importantly – because much HIV transmission occurs before HIV-infected index cases reach CD4 levels defined by current treatment guidelines [74]. The UTT strategy in this study aims to overcome these limitations by ensuring that all HIV-infected individuals are diagnosed as early as possible, and are provided with ART to lower their viral loads and minimize the risk of transmission. In addition, these interventions will provide important individual-level benefits in terms of reductions in morbidity and mortality among HIV-infected individuals.

Ecological studies have reported promising outcomes of UTT-type interventions at a population level in North America. Among MSM in San Francisco, where 72% uptake of HIV counseling and testing was followed by 95% acceptance of immediate ART for those identified as HIV-infected, an observed reduction in mean and total community viral load was accompanied by a significant decrease in new HIV diagnoses from 798 (in 2004) to 434 (in 2008)[75, 76]. Similarly, among injection drug users in British Columbia, a study of expanded testing and treatment between 1996 and 2009 showed a 52% reduction in
estimated HIV incidence [77]. However, the direct relevance of these findings in concentrated epidemics in North America to generalized epidemics in Southern Africa is unclear. While these data are promising, they are subject to many limitations, as they rely on incidence estimates based on diagnosed cases of HIV, and time-trends in HIV epidemics are notoriously difficult to interpret. No such data are available from sub-Saharan Africa, where the need is greatest.

Interest in the UTT approach to HIV prevention has grown following the publication of mathematical modeling studies suggesting that the approach has the potential to substantially reduce and possibly eliminate HIV transmission at a population level in sub-Saharan Africa. In the much-discussed Granich model [25], ART for all individuals with a CD4 cell count <350 cells/µL is predicted to reduce population HIV incidence by 30%, based on assumptions about the distributions of plasma viral load and CD4 cell count. In that model, UTT is predicted to reduce the reproduction number to below 1, suggesting that elimination of HIV infection as a public health problem may be possible. However, concerns have been raised about the validity of the assumptions underlying this model, with considerable skepticism about the ability to treat everyone identified as HIV-infected in settings where ART coverage for individuals with CD4 < 200 cells/µL is currently below 50% [78]. The feasibility of the UTT strategy is compromised by weak health systems, insufficient numbers of health care personnel, potential problems with lifelong treatment adherence, drug toxicity, drug resistance and the need for durable second and third-line treatment regimens. The impact of a UTT intervention will also depend on the proportion of transmission events that occur during acute HIV infection, since most patients are not likely to be diagnosed during this highly infectious phase prior to seroconversion [79-81]. In addition, the feasibility and acceptability of regular HIV testing of whole populations, acceptance of immediate ART irrespective of disease stage or symptomatology, and the extent of behavioral risk disinhibition [82] will all be critical determinants of the ultimate success of a UTT intervention. Concerns regarding community acceptability, protection of voluntariness, avoidance of stigma, and preservation of human rights must also be addressed.

Clearly, empirical field studies are needed to test the practical performance of UTT interventions and to measure their impact on HIV transmission. Universal testing is a key component of the UTT strategy and provides the framework for delivering proven preventive interventions to those who are HIV-uninfected at the same time as offering immediate treatment to those who are identified as HIV-infected. Therefore, UTT is fundamentally a combination prevention strategy - this is the approach that will be evaluated in this rigorously-designed, cluster-randomized trial in two severely affected countries in Southern Africa.

Because of the uncertainties regarding the additional impact provided by offering immediate ART (compared to offering ART according to current local guidelines) we propose to carry out a trial with three arms. In this trial, the full combination prevention package including UTT (Arm A) will be compared with a UTT package that includes all components of the intervention except for immediate ART irrespective of CD4 cell count (Arm B); a control arm will allow comparison with a population receiving standard of care (Arm C).
1.2.4 Innovation

The PopART intervention moves the HIV prevention field forward in several important ways.

First, this will be one of the first studies to evaluate the impact of the UTT prevention approach on population-level HIV incidence in sub-Saharan Africa. The concept of UTT for HIV control in Africa is relatively new; the landmark modeling paper of Granich et al appeared only two years ago in 2009 [83]. While the epidemiological rationale for the intervention in HPTN 071 is strong, the approach is controversial. Many question whether it is wise to ask health systems that are struggling to deliver ART even at low treatment thresholds (e.g., at CD4 <200 cells/µL) to provide and supervise a program of immediate ART that goes well beyond the revised WHO guidelines. Nevertheless, there are many arguments in favor of using this approach for HIV prevention:

- Combination prevention incorporating UTT is currently the only strategy that has the potential to eliminate HIV infection in the longer term in the most severely affected countries.
- While initial costs may be high, model estimates suggest that the intervention will be cost-saving in the long run, especially if averted costs of hospital treatment for HIV-related disease are taken into account [26, 84, 85].
- Unless HIV incidence is reduced substantially, ART treatment services will have to meet an ever-increasing case-load and this burden will greatly outweigh the initial costs of implementing UTT.
- Those currently not treated because their CD4 cell counts do not meet ART eligibility criteria will in any case need to be treated in a short time; meanwhile they are at risk of transmitting the virus to partners, thus increasing the future care burden. Moreover, patients are often lost to follow-up before they have CD4 cell counts below treatment thresholds.
- There is increasing recognition of the individual clinical benefit of starting treatment earlier. The risks and benefits of immediate treatment have not been definitively established for those with CD4 cell counts > 550 cells/µL. Initial findings from the START trial announced in May 2015 appear to indicate that early treatment confers substantial benefit for the HIV-infected patient, but these analyses have yet to be published in a peer-reviewed journal. Treatment practice in industrialized countries has already moved a long way in the direction of immediate, universal treatment (see The 2012 US ART guidelines and the 2012 British HIV Association guidelines) and current treatment guidelines in sub-Saharan Africa will rapidly come to be seen as second-class treatment [86-88].
- UTT reduces the complexity of ART delivery, since it avoids the need for CD4 or viral load testing before treatment initiation (which is not always feasible, especially in rural settings). Simplified approaches to testing, treatment and monitoring will partly offset the burden imposed by greater patient numbers.
- Current treatment approaches often lead to severe delays in onset of treatment, so that CD4 cell counts are often extremely low when ART commences. This leads to greater morbidity, mortality and ongoing transmission, with the associated costs of
additional health care for individuals who go on to present with HIV-related illnesses.

- UTT is also projected to have a major impact on the incidence of TB, which often occurs at relatively high CD4 cell counts, thus reducing morbidity, mortality and the burden on overstretched TB control programs [89, 90].

Second, the UTT intervention will be delivered as part of a combination prevention package that also includes counseling, referral for PMTCT services, and other proven preventive interventions, including male circumcision. We argue that UTT is by its nature a combination prevention method, in that delivery of universal HIV testing and counseling itself comprises an important prevention package that has been shown to alter reported sexual risk behavior, especially when couples are tested together [91]. In addition, universal testing provides the framework for delivery of prevention services to both HIV-uninfected and HIV-infected individuals. This trial will measure the overall impact of the UTT prevention package on HIV incidence, rather than measuring the impact of any particular component of the intervention. Using a three-arm study design will make it possible to estimate the additional impact provided by offering immediate ART (in addition to the other components of the package). Furthermore, empirical data from the trial on the operational performance of individual intervention components and the measured impact of the two intervention packages (Arms A and B) will be assessed using mathematical models; these models will also be used to explore the projected effects of alternative combinations. The rigorous data generated on the overall effect of the packages, together with these model projections, will be of considerable value to policy makers.

Third, we believe that the proposed intervention package, if successful, will provide a conceptually simple approach that avoids some of the limitations of other combination prevention approaches that emphasize targeting of special interventions to groups at high risk. As we have argued above, while such interventions may still be needed, formulating and delivering locally-appropriate packages on a national scale would be extremely challenging. In contrast, the PopART intervention can potentially be implemented on a wide scale using a relatively uniform and standardized approach, as has been the case for other major public health interventions such as use of impregnated bednets for malaria prevention.

Fourth, the universal test and treat strategy being investigated in the HPTN 071 study is likely to have a significant effect on TB [92, 93]. On an individual level it is well established that TB is increasingly common at lower CD4 cell counts. However, the risk of developing TB increases rapidly after acquisition of HIV[94]. ART has been shown to reduce the risk of developing TB in individuals by increasing CD4 cell counts[95]. The effects of ART on TB at community level are not known. The study will assess impact of the intervention on TB as determined from health center records and so begin to address this important question.

If additional funding can be identified, the following would also be addressed:

Fifth, in addition to measuring the primary endpoint of our cluster-randomized trial design (population-level HIV incidence), we will also measure the impact of the intervention on
community viral load if funding for these activities is available. Despite some limitations, community viral load has been proposed as a valuable indicator for assessing the effect of treatment-based HIV interventions, and by making comparisons across our study communities, we hope to investigate how this indicator relates to the HIV incidence measure.

Sixth, the primary strategy to prevent mother to child transmission of HIV is the provision of maternal and neonatal anti-retroviral (ARV) prophylaxis [7]. Scale-up of this intervention has taken place across sub-Saharan Africa. Despite this, there is evidence of on-going transmission to children in the continent, with up to 12% of children whose mothers received some form of PMTCT prophylaxis testing positive for HIV[71, 96, 97]. ART during pregnancy and breastfeeding provides more effective protection against mother-to-child transmission of HIV than standard short course ART regimens[98] which are still being implemented in many African countries. The PopART interventions, through immediate provision of ART, have the potential for a significant impact on HIV-free survival in children through earlier initiation of maternal HIV treatment. They may also lead to an improvement in overall child survival through potential secondary benefits such as improved maternal health, changes in health-seeking behavior, improved care, and increased resources for better nutrition for both HIV infected mothers and their children. If additional funding is available, we will therefore compare the potential effect of the interventions on HIV-free survival amongst HIV-exposed children and overall child survival across the three arms, as described in Appendix IX. Whether or not this component is funded, the study will assess the effect of the intervention on uptake of PMTCT services.

Seventh, The development of drug resistant HIV infection will be compared between the three arms (dependent on additional funding) One of the key safety concerns about the population level implementation of a UTT approach is evolution of HIV resistance to ART. This will be examined amongst the HIV+ individuals enrolled into the PC who have detectable viral load measurements whilst on ART, as well as baseline viral genotyping for those who seroconvert through the study period to document the prevalence of transmitted drug resistant infection.

Our preliminary modeling indicates that the intermediate intervention (Arm B) should have a substantial impact on HIV incidence, but that a much larger impact should be seen in Arm A (see Section 2.3). The three-arm study design will allow us to confirm these projections. Detailed data on the costs of these intervention packages, combined with the impact data from the trial, will provide critical policy guidance on the cost-effectiveness of combination prevention strategies and the priority that should be given to earlier treatment. Operational data from the trial will provide valuable information on the practical issues involved in delivering such programs to scale.
2.0 STUDY OBJECTIVES AND DESIGN

2.1 Primary Objective

- The primary objective of this study is to measure the impact of the two intervention packages on HIV incidence by enrolling and following a random sample of adults (the Population Cohort) in the trial communities for 3 years.

2.2 Secondary Objectives

The secondary objectives of the study are to:

- Measure the impact of the two intervention packages on the following:
  - HIV incidence over the first, second, and third years of follow-up
  - Community viral load (if funding is available)
  - ART adherence and viral suppression (if funding is available)
  - ARV drug resistance (if funding is available)
  - HSV-2 incidence
  - HIV disease progression and death
  - ART toxicity
  - Sexual risk behavior
  - Case notification rate of tuberculosis
  - HIV-related stigma
  - Uptake of PMTCT
  - Uptake of male circumcision
  - ART screening and uptake
  - Uptake of HIV testing and retesting
  - Time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of care
  - Retention in care

- Carry out case-control studies to examine factors related to:
- Uptake of HIV testing during the first round of home-based testing in Arms A and B
- Uptake of immediate treatment in Arm A
- Uptake of HIV testing during the second round of home-based testing in Arms A and B

- Use qualitative methods to:
  - Assess popular understanding of HIV testing and treatment at study initiation and during implementation
  - Evaluate the acceptability and functioning of the Community HIV-care Providers (CHiPs) in Arms A & B
  - Evaluate the acceptability of interventions and barriers to access in Arms A & B
  - Document the effect of the interventions on social networks, stigma, sexual behavior, alcohol use, gender-based violence, HIV identity, other HIV prevention options and community morale
  - Evaluate the process and challenges of community consultation and applying ethical principles

- Measure the burden experienced by local health centers due to implementation of the intervention in the community

- Measure the incremental cost of the two intervention packages through systematic recording of costs in intervention and control communities

- Estimate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the intervention packages and alternative packages, both in the chosen study populations and in other populations by fitting mathematical models based on the empirical data from the trial, including data related to cost.

### 2.3 Study Design

The two intervention packages will be implemented and their impact on population-level HIV incidence will be evaluated using a cluster-randomized trial design.

A total of 21 study communities (12 in Zambia and 9 in South Africa) will be selected. The *cluster or community* for the purposes of this trial will be defined as the catchment population of a local health unit (through which the intervention will be delivered), and will correspond to a total population of between about 20,000 and 150,000 individuals (average size of approximately 55,000). These 21 communities will be formed into 7 matched triplets, with 4 matched triplets in Zambia and 3 in South Africa. In each matched triplet, one community will be randomly selected to receive the full intervention (Arm A),
a second community will receive the full intervention except that ART will be offered according to current local guidelines (Arm B) and the third will act as a control community and will receive standard of care. Within each country, communities will be matched based on the best available estimates of HIV prevalence, as described in Section 4.1, with the aim of minimizing the between-community variance in baseline HIV incidence within matched triplets. In addition, restricted randomization will be used to ensure overall balance in cluster size, ART uptake and mean HIV prevalence across the study arms. The community randomization scheme is represented graphically in Figure 1.

The primary outcome of the study, HIV population-level incidence, will be measured through longitudinal follow-up of a cohort of 2,500 adults consenting to participation, drawn from a randomly selected list of households in each community (the Population Cohort).

If funded, at the end of the third year of the intervention, to coincide with the 36 month follow-up visit of the Population Cohort, a random sample of houses will be selected (excluding houses in the Population Cohort) and visited by field staff to complete a final survey. Because this Population Cross-Sectional Survey will be a one-time survey, data obtained from these individuals will be uncontaminated by the potentially biasing effects of longitudinal cohort participation, and will provide additional data on community viral loads and other process measures.

**Figure 1- Community Randomization Scheme, Zambia and South Africa**

![Community Randomization Scheme](image-url)
2.4 Timing of Deployment of Intervention and Research Components

The total duration of the study will be approximately 6 years. During the first year, the protocol will be finalized, study procedures defined and manuals of operations developed, plans and procedures developed with community and implementing partners, and study staff trained. Preliminary qualitative work will also be conducted in the communities to prepare for study initiation.Shortly prior to deployment of the intervention, households in each community will be mapped. Early in the second year, the intervention, implemented by the CHiP teams (home-based testing and linkage to medical care in the health centers) will be deployed in Arms A and B at the same time that the Population Cohort is enrolled by the research teams for evaluation in all arms. It is expected that the first round of deployment of the intervention will take approximately one year, as will enrollment of the Population Cohort.

CHiP teams will stay engaged in the community throughout the intervention period, but will return to all households to repeat rounds of home-based testing 12, 24, and 36 months after the initial round of testing. Similarly, research teams will conduct evaluation visits to the homes of the Population Cohort members at enrollment, 12, 24 and 36 months. Whether or not an individual has been seen by a CHiP team will be asked during the Population Cohort survey to help interpret the data, particularly with regards to uptake.

During the first two years of intervention, an interim evaluation will take place to determine whether to continue with the 36 month follow-up of the Population Cohort and the fourth year of intervention (see Figure 2). The evaluation will consider milestones such as uptake of the intervention and indicators of futility and will be described in the Statistical Analysis Plan.

If funded, the Population Cross-Sectional Survey and PMTCT surveys will occur at the same time as the 36-month Population Cohort visits. Case-Control studies and qualitative research by the research teams will occur at intervals during the entire follow-up period.

Analysis and reporting of the primary outcome for the main HPTN 071 study (HIV incidence) is not expected to occur for a considerable time after completion of the 36-month follow-up visits for the Population Cohort. This is because of the very large sample size of the PC, the need to perform HIV testing both in-country and at the HPTN LC, and the need to complete QA testing, including confirmation of HIV seroconversion, prior to data analysis. This timeline is represented graphically in Figure 2.
Figure 2- Timing of Deployment of Intervention and Research Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>Q2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Mapping of communities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHiPs Intervention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Initial visits to all households</td>
<td></td>
<td>Return visits to households</td>
<td>Return visits to households</td>
<td>Return visits to households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrollment (PC0)</td>
<td>Return visits (PC12)</td>
<td>Return visits (PC24)</td>
<td>Return visits (PC36)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interim Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>CC 1&amp;2</td>
<td>CC 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Cross Sectional Survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrollment and survey completion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMTCT Survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Control Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rapid community assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis and reporting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment of community response to intervention, ethnography, longitudinal study of testing behaviors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Requires additional funding; to be described in and conducted according to ancillary protocols
2.5 Cross-Sectional HIV Incidence Estimation

In HPTN 071, HIV incidence estimates will be based on longitudinal assessment of HIV seroconversion. A robust, multi-assay approach for cross-sectional HIV incidence determination was recently validated for subtype B HIV. This algorithm uses a combination of two serologic assays (the limited antigen avidity assay [LAg] and a second antibody avidity assay), as well as two non-serologic biomarkers (CD4 cell count and HIV viral load) to identify individuals who are likely to be recently HIV-infected at the time of sample collection[99]. An alternate multi-assay algorithm has been developed that includes an HIV diversity measure rather than CD4 cell count[100]; an advantage of this alternate algorithm is that it can be performed entirely using stored plasma samples. Work is underway to optimize a similar multi-assay algorithm in subtype C HIV, the prevalent subtype in South Africa and Zambia.

HPTN 071 provides an opportunity to apply these methods to achieve several objectives, including estimation of HIV incidence at baseline (prior to implementation of the study interventions) and comparison of HIV incidence estimates based on longitudinal and cross-sectional assessments. These assessments may be performed using stored plasma samples if an appropriate multi-assay algorithm for subtype C is developed and validated and funding is obtained.

3.0 STUDY INTERVENTION

3.1 Implementation Team Experience

The implementing team that will carry out this program has extensive prior experience in conducting community randomized research, including household-level incidence assessment, particularly in the conduct of the Zambia-South Africa TB and AIDS Reduction (ZAMSTAR) trial in the same communities that have been chosen for this study. The leadership and much of the field team from the ZAMSTAR trial remain actively engaged in the communities and will be able to build on their knowledge of and acceptance within these populations when rolling out the community interventions described below.

In addition, extensive effort has been put into developing in-country coordination structures for the trial. In both countries, there have been and will continue to be ongoing dialogues with national, provincial and district Departments of Health, PEPFAR secretariats, USAID and CDC HIV treatment and prevention representatives, other implementing partners, and community representation organizations. The study team has also developed sustainability plans and community engagement plans.
3.2 Description of CHiP Teams

As described above, seven communities will be randomized to receive the full intervention and seven will be randomized to receive the intervention except with eligibility for ART determined by current local guidelines. In these two types of intervention communities (Arms A and B), delivery of the intervention will be carried out primarily by trained community health workers or ‘CHiPs’ (Community HIV-care Providers). The CHiPs will provide HIV counseling and testing and active linkage to comprehensive care and prevention services. Each CHiP team will consist of a pair of individuals trained in HIV counseling and testing, and other aspects of HIV prevention and care. Each CHiP team will be responsible for implementing the intervention in an assigned subset of households, or “zone”. Although CHiP teams are affiliated with this research project (and this will be made clear to all those who interact with them), their role is primarily to deliver what is recognized by the WHO as a ‘best practice’ public health intervention. Hence for this project we regard ‘CHiP teams’ as separate from the ‘research teams’ and believe that the norms and standards governing their activities should largely be those accepted for the implementation of public health interventions rather than those applied to conventional clinical research projects. Regarding all CHiP team activities as research activities would make this complex public health research project logistically impossible to implement.

A cadre of people currently exists in all the study communities who would be appropriate for recruitment as CHiPs. These include ART adherence supporters, TB Treatment Supporters, PMTCT and male circumcision peer educators, home based care volunteers and HIV/AIDS support group members. Most of these people have the necessary skills and have received training in basic HIV counseling, psychosocial counseling, adherence counseling and door-to-door HIV testing. However, successful candidates will be retrained to update their knowledge and harmonize the implementation of the study interventions. Community Advisory Boards (CABs) and other local stakeholders will be consulted in developing job descriptions for CHiPs. All CHiPs will be able to read and write English, and will be conversant with the local geography.

3.3 Universal HIV Testing and Linkage to Care

Door-to-door voluntary HIV testing will be offered to all community members 16 years of age and older in Zambia and 12 years of age or older in South Africa, and any minors younger than these ages who request a test, with the consent of their guardians. The CHiP team will map, visit, and enumerate all households in their zone. Testing will occur during the first 9-12 months in year 1, and will be repeated at annual intervals for those who are HIV-uninfected or who are not tested for any reason during the first round. Household visits will be made at times convenient for community members, with repeat visits arranged for adult household members not present during the first visit. HIV testing will be done on finger-stick samples using rapid kits following appropriate local testing guidelines. Individuals with discordant or inconclusive test results will be further evaluated according to local guidelines.

Following the household visit, the CHiP team will be responsible for ensuring linkage to HIV care at the health center for individuals identified as HIV-infected (defined as attending the health center and being given an “HIV care” patient number), offering male
circumcision to men who are HIV-uninfected, facilitating linkage to the male circumcision service, and providing a regular supply of condoms to all households. They will subsequently make periodic revisits to appropriate households prior to the start of the next annual round to check on uptake of services (including male circumcision and ART), encourage HIV testing for those who have not been tested recently, and to provide adherence support to those receiving ART (see below). Essential data on each household member will be captured electronically and to the degree possible will be used to confirm follow up on CHiPs referrals at the healthcare facility as documented in facilities’ patient record systems (see below).

In addition to the door-to-door service provided by the CHiP team, provision of HIV testing at other venues will be strengthened. This will include opt-out, provider-initiated testing and counseling for all patients presenting to the health center for any reason, testing of all women attending antenatal clinics (ANC), voluntary counseling and testing services provided at the health center or other community venues, and (if appropriate for the community) services provided in occupational settings. Information on how confidentiality of data captured into electronic databases will be maintained is provided below in Section 8.8.1.

3.4 Male Circumcision

Services for safe medical male circumcision will be available in all study communities. In most cases, the service will be provided within the health center, but if this exceeds the capacity of the health center, a special service will be set up during the initial phase of the intervention at a convenient community location.

3.5 Universal Treatment (Arm A)

Immediate eligibility for ART, irrespective of CD4 cell count, will be offered to all individuals attending adult HIV treatment and care services in the health centers in Arm A communities. This will include those diagnosed during the door-to-door testing campaign as well as those diagnosed through other testing venues as described above. It will also include HIV-infected patients diagnosed previously who have not yet initiated ART, either because they have not been followed up at the health center or because they are not yet eligible for ART under current local guidelines. In South Africa and in Zambia, there is no requirement to prove residency in order to receive treatment at any clinic. The clinics will however collect locator information so that the study team is aware of how many patients are coming from outside of the catchment area.

Linkage from diagnosis to treatment will be a critical component of the intervention. The CHiP team for each zone will be responsible for ensuring that this linkage takes place. They will enter details of adults identified as HIV-infected in the electronic database and will provide referral to the health center for initial assessment. They will also offer to accompany patients to the health center.

On presentation at the health center, patients will have baseline blood tests performed in accordance with current standards of care in Zambia and South Africa. CD4 testing will also be performed, but results of CD4 testing will not be used to guide the initiation of
ART in this study arm: all patients without contraindications will be immediately eligible for ART regardless of CD4 cell count, if they consent to initiation of ART outside of local guidelines. After exclusion of active TB, patients will be offered TB preventive therapy according to local guidelines. Patients will also be offered antibiotic therapy for prophylaxis against opportunistic infections. The project team will endeavor to ensure that drug supplies are maintained without interruption.

Ensuring a high level of adherence to ART is key to the success of the intervention. The CHiP team will be responsible for making regular home visits to patients to provide psycho-social support and to check and support treatment adherence. Because the CHiP team will make multiple visits to many households in their zone for multiple reasons besides linkage to HIV care (see above), this will reduce stigmatization or identification of HIV-infected individuals. Activities of the CHiP team will be supported by automatic updates produced by the electronic database showing which clients are due for a home visit.

Once a patient has initiated ART at an Arm A clinic they will continue to be eligible to receive ART as any other clinic client would be. They will not be taken off ART if the study ends early or at the natural end of the study.

3.5.1 Choice of ART Regimen (Arm A)

To simplify the implementation of the UTT approach, a simple, standard regimen has been chosen that should be safe and effective for most patients. All consenting individuals without contraindications) will be given tenofovir/emtricitabine and efavirenz or an appropriate alternative regimen (see the Study Specific Procedures SSP Manual (SSP) for details) in line with standard national treatment recommendations. This is currently the first line treatment regimen in both Zambia and South Africa, and so the same treatment regimen will be used for patients initiating ART in all three study arms. The small number of individuals for whom this regimen is contraindicated according to local guidelines will be treated using alternative regimens as recommended by local guidelines for ART patients. ART adherence and toxicity monitoring will be managed according to national recommendations. Switch to a second-line treatment regimen and choice of second-line regimens will also be according to standard guidelines. Reported levels of transmitted drug-resistant virus remain low in these settings (< 6%). Most cases of transmitted drug resistance are to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors or non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, with minimal transmitted drug resistance to protease inhibitors [101].

3.6 Treatment According to Local Guidelines (Arms B & C)

Arrangements for linkage to care, treatment and monitoring in Arm B will be similar to those in Arm A, except that ART will be initiated only if the patient is eligible according to current local guidelines (e.g., based on CD4 cell count or HIV clinical stage). Treatment regimens will follow current local standards of care in all arms. Additional arrangements for linkage to care will not be offered in Arm C.
3.7 Prevention of Mother-to-Child Transmission

In all three study arms, the project team will endeavor to ensure that local policy for PMTCT is delivered effectively at health centers providing antenatal or delivery care, which will usually be the same centers at which ART is delivered.

In Arms A and B, the CHiP team will encourage women who may be pregnant to receive pregnancy testing at the health center. As well CHiPs will encourage pregnant women who are encountered during regular household visits in their zone to attend an ANC. If CHiPs encounter women who are HIV infected and pregnant or breastfeeding, they will refer them for PMTCT. In both Zambia and the Western Cape of South Africa the “B+” option for PMTCT has been adopted as government policy, promoting lifelong ART for pregnant women with HIV infection. Because of this, in Arm A clinics, the requirement to obtain written informed consent before initiating ART among clients who have CD4 cell count above the ART threshold per local guidelines or are at an early WHO stage will not apply for HIV infected pregnant or breastfeeding women once “B+” is implemented in the local health care system; such women will be automatically eligible per government policy. The CHiP team will be responsible for assisting these women with linkage to care, if this has not taken place.

3.8 Management of Sexually Transmitted Infections

Services for STI treatment will be in place in all health centers according to national policies. In all three study arms, the project team will endeavor to ensure that these services are operating effectively, and that drug supplies for STI treatment are maintained without interruption.

3.9 Screening and Referral for TB

While performing household visits, CHiPs will assess whether clients have symptoms or exposure to TB using a small number of questions included in the CHiPs’ standard information gathering tool (CHiPs register). Clients who are suspected of possibly having TB will be asked to provide sputa for laboratory testing. CHiPs will follow up to ensure that clients receive their test results and to ensure that those positive for TB are seen at the healthcare facility for treatment.

3.10 Provision of PrEP

There is growing evidence from randomized clinical trials that use of oral daily PrEP confers significant protection against HIV acquisition, but it is currently unclear how the results of those trials will be incorporated into WHO and national guidelines. New developments will be reviewed during the course of the trial. If the provision of PrEP is incorporated in local guidelines during the course of the trial, the combination prevention package will be adapted appropriately.

3.11 Standard of Care

The primary objective of this trial is to evaluate the impact of an intensive combination prevention intervention program on HIV incidence when compared with current standard
of care in Zambia and South Africa. The study team will work with in-country health authorities to ensure to the degree possible that existing services in the seven control communities meet current local guidelines for HIV prevention and care. These activities include endeavoring to ensure that:

- Community members have adequate access to services for voluntary HIV counseling and testing.
- Referral services for male circumcision are available to men who are HIV-uninfected and wish to be circumcised.
- HIV treatment and care are provided according to current local guidelines. The study team will endeavor to ensure that antiretroviral drugs are available to all patients who qualify for treatment, using the current ART drug regimen employed in the government program in each country.
- Adequate services for PMTCT are in place at antenatal and delivery services in the control communities.
- Treatment services for STIs and condoms are available through health units in accordance with local HIV prevention guidelines.

To help interpret the results of the trial, process data from the control communities on HIV testing uptake, ART delivery, male circumcision, and provision of PMTCT services will be collected for comparison with the intervention communities. These data will be used to inform model fitting and projections.

3.12 Delivery of Intervention

3.12.1 Activities with Local Health Centers/Community Institutions

The study team will collaborate with local health centers/community institutions to facilitate the following:

- Establishment of systems that will provide CHiPs teams with information about their clients’ follow up on referrals from patient record systems maintained at the healthcare facilities
- Promotion of the study at the community level (Arms A & B only)
- Strengthening the provision of HIV services at local health centers and elsewhere in all arms, including
  - ANC care
  - Voluntary Counseling and Testing (VCT) at health centers and other venues (e.g. occupational venues, community campaigns, etc.)
  - PMTCT services
  - STI treatment and referral services
  - Male circumcision services and referral
  - Activities with national/global health entities
  - Opt-out provider-initiated counseling and testing (strengthened in Arms A & B; in Arm C the study will support if already part of local services)
The home-based HIV testing that is carried out by the CHiP teams will be captured on the CHiPs electronic data collection device. (These data are stored on the device in encrypted form and are accessible only to authorized users after entry of an individual username and password.) To the degree possible, the study team will obtain data from electronic patient record systems at the healthcare facilities on those clients documented as having consented to the CHiPS intervention who are captured in the CHiPs electronic database. This linkage will provide feedback to CHiPs on whether clients need further support to obtain care and will help the team to estimate the proportion of HIV-infected individuals who register for HIV care following an HIV diagnosis, and the time from HIV diagnosis to HIV care registration. In Arms A and B, but not Arm C, there will be active follow-up of HIV-infected individuals who have been referred for HIV care by CHiP teams, but who have not registered for HIV care. CHiP teams will also provide additional support for retention in HIV care and ART adherence, contributing to active follow-up of individuals who have missed scheduled visits. If an individual has left the community, they will not be followed up outside the community.

3.12.2 Collaborations

The study team will collaborate with national and global health entities to facilitate the following in all communities:

- Adequate supplies of antiretroviral drugs for all who are prescribed them
- Adequate STI care, including test kits and drugs for STI and treatment
- Adequate supplies of condoms
- Adequate clinic staffing
- Approval of use of health center data
- Adequate clinical supplies for HIV-infected individuals, including
  - TB tests and treatment
  - Blood tests for clinical care
  - Antibiotics for TB and opportunistic infection prophylaxis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Arms</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arms A &amp; B</strong></td>
<td>Study Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Enumeration of all houses in each community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Division of houses into “zones” and assignment of a CHiP team to each zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CHiP Team will:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Offer HIV testing with counseling to all household members (all individuals 16+ years old in Zambia and 12+ years old in South Africa and minors with the consent of their guardians) and will record HIV status with name in mobile device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Provide linkage-to-care at local health center for HIV-infected persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Refer/link men who are uncircumcised to circumcision, if interested, focusing on men who are HIV-uninfected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Identify pregnant women and encourage them to get follow-up at an ANC; encourage HIV-infected pregnant women to initiate ART (Arm A) or PMTCT per local guidelines (Arm B) as part of their care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Provide on-going psycho-social support for ART adherence to those on ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Encourage STI treatment and provide prevention resources including condoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Screen clients for TB and assist in linkage to care for those with positive laboratory screening results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On-going Throughout the Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CHiP team will:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Promote community-based HIV prevention services in their zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Follow up with all persons in their zone who are identified as HIV-infected (by CHiP team or at other venues) to encourage and facilitate them to access HIV care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Return to houses where residents were not available for testing during original or subsequent visits, to complete testing of all willing residents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Encourage pregnant women to get follow-up at an ANC; encourage HIV-infected pregnant women to initiate ART (Arm A) or PMTCT per local guidelines (Arm B) as part of their care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Provide on-going psycho-social support for ART adherence to those on ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Encourage STI treatment and provide prevention resources including condoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Screen clients for TB and assist in linkage to care for those with positive laboratory screening results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow Up Testing at 12-, 24-, and 36-Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CHiP teams will cycle back through their zone at 12, 24, and 36 months to repeat universal testing in each household for those not previously diagnosed as HIV-infected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Procedures and Tests at the Health Centers

- Community members who are identified as HIV-infected will receive clinical support and laboratory tests at local health centers, consistent with local guidelines for HIV treatment and care, with immediate eligibility for ART initiation (Arm A) or eligibility for ART according to local guidelines (Arm B)

#### By Study Start and Throughout the Study Period

- Endeavour to ensure that the following resources are available:
  - Voluntary HIV counseling and testing
  - Male circumcision
  - PMTCT
  - HIV treatment and care
  - STI treatment and prevention resources including condom distribution
  - Resources for TB testing and treatment
  - Clinical support and laboratory tests at local health centers for provision of prophylaxis against TB and other opportunistic infections for all HIV infected individuals, consistent with local guidelines for HIV treatment and care

- Arm C

#### By Study Start and Throughout the Study Period

- Endeavour to ensure that the following standard-of-care resources are available:
  - Voluntary HIV counseling and testing
  - Male circumcision
  - PMTCT
  - HIV treatment and care according to local guidelines
  - STI treatment and prevention resources including condom distribution
  - Resources for TB testing and treatment
  - Clinical support and laboratory tests at local health centers for provision of prophylaxis against TB and other opportunistic infections for all HIV infected individuals, consistent with local guidelines for HIV treatment and care

### 3.13 Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

The delivery of the intervention will be monitored at frequent intervals from the time of initiation to evaluate the uptake of the intervention. Remedial action will be taken at cluster-level if delivery is behind schedule. Details of these procedures will be set out in the SSP Manual.

Briefly, during each round of CHiPs testing, HIV testing uptake is targeted at 90%. In each community, individual CHiP teams will report weekly to the CHiPs supervisors using data from electronic records. Where a team is not meeting the target level of testing uptake, this will be explored in real time and where necessary appropriate intervention, retraining or modification of strategies will take place. Following HIV diagnosis, the target will be for linkage to care and (in Arm A communities) initiation of ART in 80% of cases within 3 months. These targets of 90% uptake and 80% initiation should lead to an overall uptake of 72%, just above our central target of 70% uptake (see Table 4). This will be supported by notification of CHiP teams, based on clinic
and CHiPs databases. When patients have not presented within a defined interval, this will trigger repeat home visits for follow-up and support to access care. Data on linkage to care will be reviewed monthly to identify CHiP teams that are not meeting targets and to effect remedial actions as noted above.

As stated in Section 2.4, interim evaluation will take place during the first two years of intervention to determine whether to continue with the 36 month follow-up of the Population Cohort and the fourth year of intervention. The evaluation will consider milestones such as uptake of the intervention and indicators of futility.

The study team will also have a continuous presence in each community and will monitor other programs in the community that may affect uptake of the intervention.
4.0 STUDY POPULATION

4.1 Description/Selection of the 21 Study Communities

This study will be carried out in areas of Zambia and South Africa that are known to have high HIV prevalence and incidence and are continuing to experience severe generalized HIV epidemics, with prevalence levels of 15-20% in many areas. National estimates of HIV prevalence in adults aged 15-49 are 13.5% for Zambia and 17.8% for South Africa [34, 35], and incidence estimates are 1.17% and 1.49% respectively.[102]

The specific communities selected for randomization in this trial are largely the communities that were selected for the ZAMSTAR trial. Selection criteria for communities included having a health facility that offered TB and HIV services, a high HIV prevalence, a TB notification rate of at least 400/100,000 per year and a total population of about 20,000 or more. The communities were selected in conjunction with national and local health authorities. All communities were willing to be included in a randomized trial. Extensive work has been done with community representatives to ensure that they understand the fundamentals of research and they were all very supportive during the ZAMSTAR trial.

Additional considerations that informed selection of these sites for the current study included:

- Geographically distinct
- No other major HIV prevention studies planned or ongoing
- Adequate population size to minimize the effects of contamination on outcome measurements (due to contact with other communities or residents of other communities)
- Community willingness to be involved in this current study

The final endpoint measurement of the ZAMSTAR trial involved a community-level survey of 4000 randomly selected individuals from each community and allowed measurement of the uptake of HIV testing, uptake of ART, circumcision and HIV prevalence, which are presented in Table 2. These data would not otherwise be available at this level, as most surveys only provide data at provincial or district level.

Due to differences between the designs of ZAMSTAR and the current study (requiring seven matched triplets) four ZAMSTAR communities from Zambia were excluded from the current study (the most rural communities with the lowest HIV prevalence) and an additional community was added in South Africa. Maps of the locations of the study communities are provided in Figure 3.
Table 2- Twenty one proposed study clusters in Zambia and South Africa and relevant background data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Adult HIV prevalence</th>
<th>Know HIV status</th>
<th>HIV-infected on ART</th>
<th>Men circumcised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZAMBIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dambwa</td>
<td>31629</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maramba</td>
<td>55011</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chawama</td>
<td>129221</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanyama</td>
<td>124284</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampande</td>
<td>41615</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipata</td>
<td>166251</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>59%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngungu</td>
<td>38081</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makululu</td>
<td>34623</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndeke</td>
<td>33297</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimwemwe</td>
<td>42898</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chifubu</td>
<td>60222</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipulukusu</td>
<td>45234</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S AFRICA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delft South</td>
<td>31423</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikhwezi*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloekombos*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalevale*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloetesville*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luvuyo*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuyasa</td>
<td>39168</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town II*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Seven South African sites – data not available from ZAMSTAR trial; accurate population size estimates will be available upon ethics approval, % HIV-infected on ART not yet available. Estimates of HIV prevalence based on sub-district antenatal clinic HIV prevalence, or (for Luvoyo and Town II) based on ZAMSTAR data for communities in the same sub-district. Estimates of % who know their HIV status, and % men circumcised, not available for 7 communities that were not included in ZAMSTAR trial.
Figure 3- Location of 21 clusters in Zambia and South Africa
4.2 Randomization

The first step in randomization will be to obtain agreement from communities to take part in the study and to accept the results of the random assignment to a study arm, whatever the outcome. Randomization will then take place in a public ceremony at which the allocation of communities to study arms will be decided using a transparent and fair process. After initiation of the intervention, if any community needs to be removed from the study (for example, if a community should cease to agree to participate in the study) then the study leadership will decide upon the most appropriate course of action, which would likely include replacement of the community.

4.3 Community Engagement

This study will build on the community engagement and community capacity established during the ZAMSTAR trial. To work within a community successfully requires a trusting relationship which requires time to be built, and through the ZAMSTAR trial the research team spent seven years engaging with these communities. Community advisory bodies in all communities were worked with (and developed, where needed), and were trained in research ethics and conduct. These bodies were invaluable during the ZAMSTAR trial to represent community views and to assist the research teams during their work in the communities. The HPTN 071 study will build on these experiences, widening the constituency of these bodies where necessary.

Direct community engagement for this study began early, during the formulation of the research questions, when various community groups (including CABs in former ZAMSTAR study communities), civil society organizations (such as the Cape Metro Health Forum, Treatment Action Campaign and South African National AIDS Council (SANAC)) and government authorities were consulted for their input before the final proposal was submitted, and again after the grant was awarded. Some members of these organizations have provided comments on the protocol and will provide additional input during the preparatory phase of the trial.

A key aspect of the preliminary work during the first year of the study will be a stakeholder analysis, results of which will be used to identify relevant stakeholders to be considered in community engagement as well as membership for CABs. CABs in this study will have broad representation from various community groups and stakeholders such as churches, schools, law enforcement, government structures at community level, health-related committees, and development-related committees. Selection criteria will be arrived at through consultation with the stakeholders. Each study community will have a member of the study team responsible for community engagement activities. One of the main tasks of the staff will be to keep dialogue open and ongoing between researchers and community groups.

Community engagement will be an ongoing process through regular contacts with community groups and CABs. A combination of mechanisms will be utilized, such as community meetings, workshops with key stakeholders, participant meetings, CHIPS.
meetings and some existing avenues such as health committees, development committees, civil society groups and local HIV/AIDS coordinating forums such as the District AIDS Task Forces in Zambia and Treatment Action Campaign and SANAC in South Africa. This will enable the study management team to ensure that information about the study is disseminated widely in the communities involved and to keep the community stakeholders updated regarding progress of the study, events that may arise in conduct of the research, and new developments in HIV prevention and treatment. Community engagement will also allow researchers to receive feedback from the community on social harms, individual and community level risks, perceptions about the study in the community, and implementation challenges. All study staff and stakeholders will receive training in Good Clinical Practice (GCP)/research ethics before commencement of intervention implementation.

Community engagement will also be factored into other study processes such as the communication plan, especially the dissemination of study results (preparation of the community). Overall, strong community engagement will allow the establishment of a partnership between communities, participants and researchers to ensure the latter discharge their responsibilities ethically in the study communities. A component of the qualitative research will focus on the application of ethical principles in practice as well as documenting and evaluating community engagement.

In both countries, study committees will be formed on which community representatives will serve along with department of health and other stakeholder representatives. These committees will meet periodically for the duration of the trial and these meetings will provide a forum for trial staff to engage with community representatives around the progress of the trial and any relevant issues that may arise.

### 5.0 RESEARCH PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES

The deployment of the interventions among the communities assigned to Arms A and B is expected to lower HIV incidence throughout the communities. Measurement of HIV incidence, however, will occur in a subset of adults enrolled into the Population Cohort in each study community and followed longitudinally. Secondary outcomes (among them process measures and qualitative research aims) will also be measured from data provided by this cohort, from routinely-collected health center data, and from data collected by CHiPs during household visits. Other secondary outcomes will be measured from qualitative and case-control studies, and, if funded, from additional one-time surveys. Research activities, including identification and consent of participants, conduct of study procedures, and retention-related activities, will be performed by a trained research team, separate from the CHiP teams that will be responsible for delivering the intervention to the community-at-large. A table summarizing the secondary objectives and outcomes, including the source of outcome data, is provided in Section 7.11.

Descriptions of the Population Cohort and surveys are provided below. Detailed instructions to guide and standardize all study procedures across sites will be provided in the SSP Manual.
5.1 Population Cohort

5.1.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Population Cohort

Prior to study commencement in each community, satellite maps will be used to enumerate and list all the houses in the community. A simple random sample of houses will be selected and visited by field staff who will list all household residents. One adult per household, aged 18-44 years, will be randomly selected from this list for inclusion in the Population Cohort. This age range was chosen because individuals 18 years and older will be able to participate in the cohort without a guardian’s consent, and adults under 45 years are believed to be most likely to experience a measurable change in HIV incidence as a result of the intervention. A computer program will be used to select one age-eligible resident from each chosen household at random. The selected individuals will be invited to join the Population Cohort, if they meet the other eligibility criteria. A blood sample will be collected and stored for retrospective testing which will include HIV testing and other secondary outcome measures (see Appendix IA). HIV counseling and testing using rapid HIV test kits will be offered to those who wish to know their test status (participants may refuse an HIV rapid test and still participate in the Population Cohort). All HIV-infected individuals (those testing positive on the rapid test as well as those who are already aware of their positive status) will be referred to a health center for further management. All cohort members, irrespective of HIV status, will be followed after 1 and 2 years (interim surveys) and 3 years (final survey) to measure HIV incidence and other outcomes, as described below.

Only one adult will be randomly selected from each randomly selected household to participate in the Population Cohort for outcome evaluation. This is to avoid the distortion of the trial results which might occur if whole households or several members of a household were to be evaluated, since this would in itself constitute a mass testing and counseling intervention. To avoid the possibility of coercion or biased study data, field staff will not enumerate a randomly selected household if someone in that household is an employee of ZAMBART or Desmond Tutu TB Centre. If the person selected for the cohort from a given household is ineligible or refuses participation, the team will move on to the next household on the list. As described in Section 7, the statistical analysis will take into account the different sampling probabilities resulting from the selection of one individual irrespective of household size.

5.1.2 Inclusion Criteria Population Cohort

- 18 – 44 years of age
- Able and willing to provide informed consent
- Residing within catchment area of a designated local health unit and intending to remain so for the next three years
- Residing in a randomly selected household

5.1.3 Exclusion Criteria Population Cohort

- Current enrollment in another HIV treatment, prevention, or PrEP study
- Current, or prior enrollment in an HIV vaccine study
• Anything that, in the opinion of the investigator, would preclude informed consent, make study participation unsafe, complicate interpretation of study outcome data, or otherwise interfere with achieving the study objectives.

5.1.4 Procedures and Activities

Population Cohort Creation
• Generation of random sample of houses in the community for visits
• Research staff visit selected houses and enumerate all adult residents (18-44)
• Selection of one adult at random from the household for invitation to Population Cohort
• Complete eligibility assessment
• Complete informed consent

Visit Procedures (Enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months)

Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures
• Obtain informed consent for enrollment (study start only)
• Solicit consent to store specimens for future testing and to use participant-identified data from health center for cohort analyses (study start only)
• Obtain/update locator information
• Complete survey to include topics of stigma and discrimination, and socio-demographic, health, social, behavioral, and economic factors

Clinical/Counseling Procedures
• Perform HIV rapid tests, if participant agrees
• Provide pre- and post-test counseling and test results, for those willing to have HIV rapid testing
• Collect blood for laboratory testing and sample storage

Laboratory Procedures (see Appendix IA)
• HIV testing
• HSV-2 testing*
• Plasma storage**

**HSV-2 testing will be performed at enrollment (PC0) and at 36 months (PC36); HSV-2 testing will not be performed for participants enrolled at PC12.

**Stored samples will be used for retrospective, centralized testing, as described in Section 9. Additional details are provided in Appendix IA, the protocol for the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study, and the HPTN 071 SSP Manual.

In the event that accrual falls far below target (greater than a ~20% shortfall in a particular community), additional participants may be enrolled in selected communities during the 12 month follow-up survey. They will then be followed up during the 24 month and 36 month surveys. Participants who are found to be HIV uninfected during this additional enrollment period will contribute to the primary outcome evaluation.
Results from laboratory tests are not returned to Population Cohort participants under normal circumstances. However, if the results of in-country laboratory HIV tests at a particular visit differ from HIV rapid test results given to the participant at the same visit, study staff will attempt to contact the participant and encourage the participant to receive additional HIV testing to clarify his/her HIV infection status.

5.1.5 **Reviewing Health Center Records for Population Cohort**

For HIV-infected *Population Cohort* members who provide consent to access their health clinic records, the study team will attempt to link the research data to routine electronic HIV care data that are collected at the health center, to measure HIV disease progression and death, ART toxicity, and the time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of HIV.

5.1.6 **Retention in Population Cohort**

Once a participant is enrolled into the *Population Cohort*, the research team will make every effort to retain him/her for the follow-up surveys at 1, 2, and 3 year time points in order to minimize possible bias associated with loss-to-follow-up. The retention goals for the *Population Cohort* are 90% retained at 12 months, 80% at 24, and 75% at 36 months. Research staff are responsible for developing and implementing local standard operating procedures to reach this goal. Components of such procedures include:

- Thorough explanation of the study visit schedule and procedural requirements during the informed consent process, with re-emphasis at the subsequent 12-monthly study visits.
- Thorough explanation of the importance of their participation to the overall success of the study.
- Collection of detailed locator information at the study Enrollment Visit, and active review and updating of this information at each follow-up visit.
- Regular communication with the study community at large to increase awareness about HIV/AIDS and explain the purpose of HIV prevention research and the importance of completing research study visits.

In addition to the components described above, which are standard for all HPTN studies, the team will work with local community stakeholders, experienced in-country staff, and participants themselves to identify locally-effective, study-specific strategies for improving participant retention. Such approaches may include use of short message service (SMS) messages to remind participants about upcoming visits, enlisting the assistance of household members to support adherence to study visits and ART adherence, or other methods.

Any member of the *Population Cohort* who leaves the community will be censored regardless of where they move to. Individuals who are reported to have moved within the community, but cannot be contacted for one follow-up visit, will not be censored. This is because they can still contribute to the study if they are contacted at a later follow-up visit: for example, if they miss the 12-month follow-up visit, they can still contribute to the study if they are contacted at one or both of the 24 and 36 month follow-up visits.
Eligibility criteria for *Population Cohort* enrollment include current residence and intending to remain in the community during follow-up in an attempt to limit loss from the *Population Cohort* due to mobility. Retention rates are broadly in line with experience from previous trials.

Participants may voluntarily withdraw from the study for any reason at any time. The Investigator also may withdraw participants from the study in order to protect their safety and/or if they are unwilling or unable to comply with required study procedures after consultation with the Protocol Chair, Division of AIDS (DAIDS) Medical Officer, Statistical and Data Management Center (SDMC) Protocol Statistician, and Coordinating and Operations Center (CORE) Protocol Specialist.

Participants also may be withdrawn if the study sponsor, government or regulatory authorities, or site Institutional Review Board (IRB)/Ethics Committee (EC) terminates the study prior to its planned end date.

5.2 *Population Cross-Sectional Survey* (if funded)

As noted, the *Population Cross-Sectional Survey* described below is currently not funded and is therefore not a part of the current study design. However, the procedures that would be undertaken to implement this activity are described briefly below to illustrate what this work, if funded, would encompass.

5.2.1 Sampling/Recruitment of *Population Cross-Sectional Survey* Participants

A simple random sample of houses will be generated, similar to the method used for the Population Cohort. Research staff will visit the houses in this list in order and all eligible adults in a household will be solicited to participate in the survey. Recruitment will cease when five hundred participants per cluster have been enrolled into the survey.

5.2.2 Inclusion Criteria

- 18 – 44 years of age
- Able and willing to provide informed consent
- Residing within catchment area of a designated local health unit for the three years prior to conduct of the survey
- Residing in a randomly selected household

5.2.3 Exclusion Criteria

- Current enrollment, or enrollment within the prior three years, in another HIV treatment, prevention, or PrEP study
- Current or prior enrollment in an HIV vaccine study
- Anything that, in the opinion of the investigator, would preclude informed consent, make study participation unsafe, complicate interpretation of study outcome data, or otherwise interfere with achieving the study objectives.
5.2.4 Procedures and Activities

Population Cross-Sectional Survey Creation
- Identify a random sample of houses in the community for visits
- Research staff visit selected houses and invite all adult residents (18-44) to participate
- Complete informed consent

Visit Procedures (36 months only)
Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures
- Obtain informed consent for enrollment
- Solicit consent for storage of specimens for future testing
- Obtain/update locator information
- Complete survey to include socio-demographic, health, social, behavioral, and economic factors
- Perform qualitative interviews covering stigma and discrimination (randomly-selected HIV-infected participants only)

Clinical/Counseling Procedures
- Perform HIV rapid tests, if participant agrees
- Provide pre- and post-test counseling and HIV rapid test results, for those willing to receive results
- Collect blood for laboratory testing and sample storage

Laboratory Procedures
- HIV testing
- Plasma storage*

*Stored samples will be used for retrospective, centralized testing, as described in Section 9. Additional details are provided in Appendix 1A, and the HPTN 071 SSP Manual.

5.3 Case-Control Studies

Three case-control studies will be undertaken to improve our understanding of participation in three key steps of the intervention, each of which is essential to the success of the trial interventions. These studies will provide information about which factors are associated with non-engagement with particular components of the intervention and will be important for interpreting the findings of the trial, informing mathematical models, and guiding policy.

5.3.1 Case-Control Study 1 - Uptake of Testing in the First Round of Home-Based Testing Provided by CHiP Teams in Arms A & B

A case-control study of refusers (cases) and acceptors (controls) of home-based HIV testing by CHiPs will be undertaken to identify the characteristics of refusers/acceptors and reasons for refusal/acceptance. As this is the first step in the cascade of interventions
in Arms A and B, this will be key in interpreting uptake of subsequent steps of the interventions, and will be important for identifying ways to increase testing uptake. The CHiP teams will request permission from individuals declining the intervention to be approached by the research team for potential enrollment into the case-control studies.

5.3.1.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 1 Participants

Four hundred cases (refusers of CHiP testing) and 400 randomly selected controls (acceptors) from the communities in Arms A and B will be enrolled. Potential participants will be selected at random and approached by CHiP personnel, who will seek verbal consent for follow-up by a research team. The latter will then obtain the formal informed consent for case-control study participation. Recruitment will cease when 400 participants have been enrolled in each of the two groups.

5.3.1.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 1

- At least 18 years of age
- Able and willing to provide informed consent
- Resident in the cluster during the first round of testing
- Visited by a CHiP team and offered testing during the first round of home-based testing

5.3.1.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 1

- Individuals belonging to the Population Cohort or other case-control studies
- Individuals known to be HIV-infected after testing elsewhere
- Individuals working on, or living in the same household as a member of staff working on, the HPTN 071 (PopART) trial

5.3.1.4 Procedures and Activities

Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures

- Obtain informed consent for enrollment
- Complete questionnaire of socio-demographic, clinical, and behavioral characteristics

Standardized questionnaires will encompass sexual and health seeking behavior, previous HIV testing, as well as stigma and psycho-social questions. Cases and controls will also have separate sections in the questionnaire, to explore reasons for not testing and motivation to test, respectively. The standardized surveys will be carried out by case-control study teams after the end of the first CHiP home-based testing round within a community, at the household or an alternative community location chosen by the participant.

5.3.2 Case-Control Study 2 - Uptake of Immediate Treatment in Arm A

A case-control study of cases (who do not start ART within 6 months of being identified as HIV-infected and referred for HIV care by CHiPs) and controls (who start ART within
6 months of referral) selected randomly from HIV-infected individuals from Arm A communities, will be undertaken to identify the characteristics of those who do/do not start ART within 6 months and reasons for starting/not starting. As timely treatment is the linchpin of the PopART intervention, understanding the barriers to wide-scale uptake (if any) will be crucial in understanding the trial findings.

5.3.2.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 2 Participants

Four hundred cases (non-receivers of ART within 6 months after first receiving an HIV positive test from a CHiP, or disclosing previously-diagnosed HIV infection to a CHiP and being referred to HIV care) and 400 randomly selected controls (HIV-infected initiators of ART within this timeframe) from the communities in Arm A will be enrolled. Potential participants will be selected at random and approached by CHiP personnel, who will seek verbal consent for follow-up by a research team. The latter will then obtain the formal informed consent for Case-Control Study 2 participation. Recruitment will cease when 400 participants have been enrolled in each of the two groups.

5.3.2.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 2

- At least 18 years of age
- Able and willing to provide informed consent
- Resident in the cluster during the first round of testing
- Tested HIV-infected in CHiP home-based testing, or HIV-infected and disclosed that they were previously diagnosed as HIV-infected to CHiP team

5.3.2.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 2

- Individuals enrolled in the Population Cohort or other case-control studies
- HIV-infected individuals already on ART before study commences
- Individuals working on, or living in the same household as a member of staff working on, the HPTN 071 (PopART) trial

5.3.2.4 Procedures and Activities

**Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures**

- Obtain informed consent for enrollment
- Complete questionnaire of socio-demographic, clinical, process uptake and behavioral factors

Standardized questionnaires will encompass sexual and health seeking behavior, as well as stigma and psycho-social questions. Cases and controls will also have separate sections in the questionnaire, depending on whether: i) they did not attend the health center in the first place (cases), ii) attended but did not initiate treatment within 6 months (cases), iii) attended and initiated treatment within 6 months (controls) to explore their reasons for not starting ART within 6 months or motivation to start timely treatment. The standardized surveys will be carried out by case-control study teams after the end of the first CHiP home-based testing round within a community, at the household or an alternative community location chosen by the participant.
5.3.3 Case-Control Study 3 - Uptake of Testing in the Second Round of Home-Based Testing Provided by CHiP Teams in Arms A & B

A case-control study of refusers (cases) and acceptors (controls) of home-based HIV testing by CHiPs in the second round of testing will be undertaken to identify the characteristics of refusers/accepters and reasons for refusal/acceptance at this stage. Because regular re-testing of individuals who were HIV-uninfected when last tested is a crucial step in the cascade of interventions in Arms A and B, the understanding of reasons for not accepting CHiP home-based testing in the second round is key for interpreting uptake of subsequent steps of the interventions, and for identifying ways to increase the uptake of re-testing. The CHiP teams will request permission from individuals declining the intervention to be approached by the research team for potential enrollment into the case-control studies.

5.3.3.1 Sampling/Recruitment of Case-Control Study 3 Participants

Four hundred cases (refusers of CHiP testing) and 400 randomly selected controls (acceptors) from the communities in Arms A and B will be enrolled. Potential participants will be selected at random and approached by CHiP personnel, who will seek verbal consent for follow-up by a research team. The latter will then obtain the formal informed consent for case-control study participation. Recruitment will cease when 400 participants have been enrolled in each of the two groups.

5.3.3.2 Inclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 3

- At least 18 years of age
- Able and willing to provide informed consent
- Resident in the cluster during the second round of testing
- Visited by a CHiP team and offered testing during the second round of home-based testing

5.3.3.3 Exclusion Criteria Case-Control Study 3

- Known HIV infected from CHiP data.
- Individuals belonging to the Population Cohort or other case-control studies
- Individuals working on, or living in the same household as a member of staff working on, the HPTN 071 (PopART) trial

5.3.3.4 Procedures and Activities

Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures

- Obtain informed consent for enrollment
- Complete questionnaire of socio-demographic, clinical, process uptake and behavioral factors

Standardized questionnaires will encompass sexual and health seeking behavior, previous HIV testing, as well as stigma and psycho-social questions. The primary analysis will compare refusers and acceptors of testing at this stage. There will also be sub-group
analyses to consider participants who: (i) accepted, tested and were found negative at the first round, (ii) refused testing at the first round, (iii) were absent at the baseline testing round (away from home or newly moved into community). The standardized surveys will be carried out by case-control study teams at the end of the second CHiP home-based testing round (i.e. 12 month round) within a community, at the household or an alternative community location chosen by the participant.

5.4 Qualitative Studies

Qualitative studies will be conducted in both Zambia and South Africa by an experienced social science team. The research will be conducted in two phases. A first rapid phase using participatory social research methods carried out in all communities will be described and conducted in an ancillary protocol. A second in-depth phase, with a longitudinal component, related to the different arms of the trial and core questions around uptake and outcomes is described below.

The first phase will identify key features of each community (including social organization and networks) and will involve community mapping of the history of ART, local HIV prevention initiatives, HIV treatment and support services, and key stakeholders (including other HIV research studies). This and initial work on community attitudes to different prevention methods will help to inform the design and delivery of the trial interventions (including the design and content of information/sensitization messages and instruments) and to enable effective stakeholder co-ordination in all communities. In principle, the qualitative studies will work closely with the community engagement process throughout the study.

In the second phase, the qualitative research will have three core components, namely: qualitative research evaluating the acceptability of the intervention including, critically, the acceptability and functioning of the CHiPs and the process of community engagement; a qualitative longitudinal study of representative individuals nested within the first Case-Control study described above; and an ethnographic component. These are briefly detailed below.

5.4.1 Evaluation of the Acceptability of the Intervention:

In Arms A and B, social science research will be carried out at community level using a mix of social research methods (including fieldworker structured diaries, in-depth interviews, focus-group discussion, participatory rapid appraisal tools, participant observation, structured observation) to assess over time popular understanding of HIV testing and treatment and how communities actually respond to the combination prevention intervention, including linkage to care and the innovation of immediate HIV treatment. This research component will be carried out throughout the intervention period at intervals linked to the intervention timeline – e.g. at the outset, three months into the intervention, a year into the intervention and towards the end of the intervention.

Building on the rapid formative research, qualitative insights will be collected in a structured diary form throughout the intervention period from all communities using resident fieldworkers who would dedicate a few days a month to document local response.
More in-depth work will also be carried out in communities of a certain type. In these communities, roughly 100 participants, including key local stakeholders, CHIP teams and different age and gender groups from the community, will be questioned about the acceptability of the intervention, any problems experienced or foreseen, and suggested solutions to these problems, and findings will be fed back into community engagement and trial practice. Research on the process of community engagement and the application of ethical guidelines will also be embedded within this component. In addition, this component will include any urgent research on significant events at community level (e.g. significant rumors including Satanism accusations, community withdrawal, explicit confrontation with faith healing or other alternative prevention options) which threaten the continuation or practice of the trial and require qualitative investigation.

5.4.2 Qualitative Longitudinal Study in Arms A and B – sub-set of Case-Control Study 1

A small number (roughly 12 in each selected community) of representative individuals from Case-Control Study 1 will be enrolled and seen longitudinally over the intervention period in selected communities across Arms A and B to explore and document the longitudinal trajectory of individual behavior in relation to uptake of HIV testing and treatment, complementing the findings of the case-control studies.

Individuals who have refused testing at baseline and individuals who have accepted testing with different outcomes (tested HIV-uninfected or HIV-infected) from different genders, age groups, and socio-demographic backgrounds will be selected and approached to participate in this longitudinal study. This cohort of individuals would be recruited following their participation in Case-Control Study 1 – with the first in-depth interview taking place soon after the Case-Control Study 1 survey, and subsequent in-depth interviews being held at three month intervals until the end of the intervention period. This research will document experiences over time and establish how the micro-level continuum of experiences influence decision making processes related to uptake of HIV testing and treatment services. Additional locator information will be collected and separate informed consent obtained for the study for each visit.

A mix of methods will be used including semi-structured interviews, observations and respondent records of significant events pertaining to individual health and health seeking behavior. In-depth interviews will be conducted by local case-control research assistants supervised by a social scientist.

5.4.3 Ethnography of the HIV landscape

This component aims to provide more contextual and comparative understanding of how communities are experiencing the roll-out of UTT, including immediate HIV treatment. The inquiry will build on and extend current knowledge of the impact of ART on HIV stigma, the long-term realities of ART in low-resource settings, the influence of alternative prevention options, the role of welfare and food insecurity in shaping uptake of ART, popular knowledge of ART, sexual risk disinhibition, alcohol and drug use, gender-based violence, HIV identity, the reproductive health of people living with HIV, the acceptability of and response to male circumcision, the influence of local systems, social
networks and community morale, and the role of different stakeholders. This ethnographic research will use a mix of social research methods – with the most key method being the continued presence of a social scientist in a community over a period of 3-6 months, mostly likely 6-18 months into the intervention period. It will be carried out in two communities in each country – with one community selected from Arms A and C – and most of the inquiry will be carried out at household level.

5.4.4 **Graphical Summary of Qualitative Activities**

A summary of the timing, flow and logic of the qualitative activities is provided in Figure 4.

**Figure 4- Qualitative Activities in HPTN 071**

5.4.5 **Integration of Data from Case-Control and Qualitative Components**

The social science team will be involved in helping to develop the themes and questions for the case-control studies. Within the case-control studies there is a qualitative component that aims to provide a more detailed picture of HIV testing and treatment pathways for a small number of representative individuals. The lead investigator for the case control studies will work closely with a social scientist who will carry out the qualitative component as well as supporting the quantitative measures/data collection. Broader ethnographic enquiry will also explore core themes (all related to secondary outcomes).
5.5 Collection of Health Center-Based Data

In addition to the conduct of specific surveys described in previous sections, routine health center-based data in all study communities will be used to measure several secondary outcomes. To maximize the validity of this information, the research team will work with the health centers to improve the collection and management of these routine data and to the extent possible, harmonize these processes across health centers.

5.5.1 Tuberculosis Case Notification

TB cases in the study communities are routinely diagnosed and treated at the same health centers as those delivering HIV treatment and care. In all of the study communities, the TB notification process will be strengthened by the use of additional diagnostic tests and enhanced monitoring of the TB case registration system. Data from this system will be compiled at regular intervals during the trial and used to measure the following outcomes:

- Notification rate of bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary tuberculosis
- Mortality rate of bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary tuberculosis

These data will be collected for each time period, and will be classified according to HIV status.

5.5.2 Intervention Effect on Health Center Workload

To address concerns that the intervention may substantially add to the case-load of clinics, data from clinic registers will be compiled at regular intervals to determine the total numbers of outpatient and inpatient attendances. These data will be collected at regular time intervals, and efforts will be made to broadly classify medical reasons for attendance.

5.5.3 Intervention Effect on Healthcare Costs

A multi-step procedure will be used to determine the impact of the intervention on healthcare costs. First, data will be collected on individuals’ healthcare utilization by self-report of the members of the Population Cohort. Data will be collected on use of outpatient healthcare facilities (number of visits) and secondary and tertiary facilities (number of visits, duration of visit if overnight). Direct costs of providing care to individuals will also be evaluated, including travel costs and reimbursements by third parties (e.g. private insurers). In addition, Population Cohort patient records held at the healthcare facilities along with CHiPs data will be reviewed where available to obtain detailed information on healthcare use across treatment arms. We will use both participant self-report and clinic records in order to generate population level estimates of changes in health care utilization, document care sought from providers where linkage to records is not possible, and collect data on patients’ cost of seeking care. Second, facility level costs will be collected in all facilities in selected trial communities. Both one-time capital costs (e.g. investments in buildings) and recurrent costs (e.g. salaries) will be collected. Lastly, facility level costs will be apportioned to the visits reported by the cohort members by applying average costs for typical use of healthcare facilities. For members with linked patient records, we will calculate more precise cost estimates of health care use based on
actual treatments provided. This final analysis will be based on various assumptions, which will be tested with sensitivity analysis.

5.5.4 HIV Disease Progression and Death

Aggregate data from the health center database for health center attendees on ART such as WHO staging events (including opportunistic infections such as TB), hospitalizations (where documented), CD4 cell counts, and death will be used to monitor effects of the interventions on HIV disease progression and death.

5.5.5 ART Adherence and ART Toxicity

To assess the rates of ART adherence under different intervention conditions, aggregate data will be collected from all health centers about missed follow-up visits among those on ART and missed dispensations of ARV drugs. To assess rates of ART toxicity under different intervention conditions, aggregate clinical data related to ART related side effects, ART drug interruptions and treatment switches will also be collected from each health center.

5.5.6 Uptake of Intervention Components

Process measures of the uptake of key components of the intervention will be measured in Arms A and B using data from the health centers on the rates of utilization of PMTCT services and medical male circumcision and the proportion of community members initiating HIV care within three months of receiving an HIV diagnosis.

5.6 Proposed Additional Surveys

Three additional surveys have been proposed to support or enhance the research described above. The three surveys have not been described in detail in the body of this protocol because funding is not available for them at the current time. However, each is briefly described below and described in detail in Appendices VIII, VI and X.

Population Cross-Sectional Survey (Appendix VIII)

Because participants in the Population Cohort will be followed longitudinally over 3 years, their interactions with the research staff could bias the data they provide for certain outcome measures. The Population Cross-Sectional Survey would be a snapshot evaluation to provide unbiased data for comparison on many of the measures evaluated in the Population Cohort. Approximately 500 participants per cluster would be recruited from randomly-selected homes for this survey, to be conducted at the end of the second year of the intervention. Procedures would include a questionnaire and blood sampling for HIV testing and sample storage.

PMTCT Survey (Appendix IX)

In the current study design, the effect of the PopART intervention on uptake of PMTCT services will be evaluated by self-report and health center data. However, this study presents an ideal opportunity to evaluate the impact of universal testing and immediate
eligibility for ART treatment on actual health outcomes in the form of HIV-free survival of infants. In this survey, women who have given birth in the last 36 months and who live in a household in which either the Population Cohort or Population Cross-Sectional Survey are conducted will be asked at the end of the follow-up period if their child is alive, and to provide a blood sample from themselves for rapid testing. For women who are HIV infected, the team will ask for a blood spot from the child for HIV testing as well. This would allow comparison of infant HIV-free survival in intervention communities versus control communities.
### 5.7 Comparative Table of Study Activities across All Study Arms

**Table 3- Study Activities across All Study Arms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Procedures/ Activity</th>
<th>Arm A</th>
<th>Arm B</th>
<th>Arm C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strengthening the provision of HIV services in the community</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endeavour to ensure ART service delivery to at least local guidelines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endeavour to ensure PMTCT services to at least local guidelines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endeavour to ensure STI treatment to at least local guidelines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endeavour to ensure male circumcision services to at least local guidelines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotion of voluntary counseling and testing at non-HIV clinics and other venues</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X⁺¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opt-out provider-initiated counseling and testing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X⁺¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Implementation of interventions</strong> including deployment of CHiP teams to all houses in the community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offering initial and recurrent HIV testing and counseling to all household members aged 16 years or above in Zambia/12 years or above in South Africa, and younger children with parental consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linkage-to-care for HIV-infected persons with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immediate eligibility for ART</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligibility for ART based on local guidelines</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referral of willing HIV-uninfected men for circumcision</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referral of pregnant, HIV-infected women to PMTCT services or immediate ART</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing promotion of ART adherence and HIV prevention services during the study period</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enrollment and follow-up of Population Cohort</strong> by research team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offer of HIV rapid test and counseling</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete survey to include socio-demographic, health, social, behavioral, and economic factors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood draw and laboratory-based testing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Sections 5.1 and Appendix IA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execution of a Population Cross-Sectional Survey</strong> at 36 months (if funded)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Same procedures as for Population Cohort, but without HSV-2 testing</em></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conduct of qualitative studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of qualitative data collection</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conduct of Case-Control studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of behavioral questionnaire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conduct of Additional Surveys (if funded)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>PMTCT Survey</em></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁺¹Where these are already provided locally as standard services.
6.0 SAFETY MONITORING AND SOCIAL HARM REPORTING

6.1 Safety Monitoring

All drugs used in this study for the treatment of HIV have regulatory approval for this purpose in both Zambia and South Africa and are widely used with well-established safety profiles. Community members receiving ART will be seen by the regular staff at the health center for their care and will receive safety assessments according to local standard of care. Data from these tests are not routinely entered into electronic medical records at the health center. The research team therefore will not have access to, nor monitor or report adverse events/serious adverse events (AE/SAEs) for community members on ART. Instead, information about the impact of the different interventions on the health and safety of community members on ART will be assessed through analysis of aggregate, anonymous data from the health centers, and data from Population Cohort participants, including measures of HIV disease progression and death, drug adherence, ART toxicity, and, if funded, viral suppression, drug resistance, and community viral load.

6.2 Social Harm Reporting

The HPTN defines social harms as any untoward social occurrences that happen to a participant as a result of their participation in the study, with examples including loss of employment, harassment by neighbors, shunned by family, rejection by partner, etc. Because this study is a community-randomized trial of a multi-faceted intervention, the majority of people in the community affected by the implementation of the study will not be participants in the evaluation surveys, and so the definition of social harm for this study will be expanded to also include any untoward social occurrences that happen to a community, or groups or individuals within a community, as a result of implementation of the study intervention. Social harms will be monitored throughout the study.

It is important to note that the number of people who live in the communities involved in this study is very large and the number of social harms unrelated to the study intervention or study participation that will occur during the trial period is expected to be very high due to social, economic and cultural factors unrelated to the study. Therefore it will be important that study staff are well trained to report only those social harms that they deem to be directly related to the intervention, or participation in the research program.

6.2.1 Participants in the Population Cohort

The Population Cohort is intended to provide study data representative of the populations from which it is drawn, and this will apply for social harms monitoring as well. Information on social harms experienced by cohort participants - either because of the deployment of the intervention in their community or because of their individual participation as research subjects in the cohort - will be actively solicited from participants at follow-up visits and captured in the study database. When a cohort participant reports a social harm, every effort will be made by the study staff to provide appropriate counseling to the participants, and/or referral to appropriate resources, as needed.
6.2.2 Community at Large

Monitoring of social harms in the community will be accomplished using several approaches. In each household during their annual testing visit, CHiPs will inquire about any social harms due to the implementation of the intervention in their community, and will document qualifying harms in the study database. Because study staff work intimately among, and are often from, the randomized communities, they may become aware on a passive basis of social harms that are occurring within the community. Staff will report these harms as well. The study team will include discussion of social harms as one of the topics regularly covered in work with the community liaison board in each community, and will report on any harms reported in those meetings. Finally, the qualitative research to be conducted includes exploration of social harms in the community.

6.2.3 Social Harm Monitoring

The study management team will review the social harms reports on a quarterly basis, or sooner, if a concerning trend or event is identified. If the management team judges an individual social harm, or a trend in social harms, to be serious or unexpected, they will work together with appropriate bodies (in-country investigator, community liaison board, sponsor, IRB, etc.) to determine if a response is indicated, and if so, what it should be. The nature and frequency of reported social harms will be reviewed by the HPTN Study Monitoring Committee (SMC). Investigators of record will report serious or unexpected social harms to the responsible IRB/EC at least annually, or according to their individual requirements. The study team notes that although most of the activities for detecting social harms listed above will be conducted equally in all three arms of the study, CHiPs will only be deployed in Arms A and B. Therefore a greater number of reported social harms may be seen in these arms, relative to Arm C, due to differential ascertainment, rather than differential incidence of harms, a possibility that will be considered when reviewing trends in social harms.

7.0 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS AND DATA ANALYSIS

7.1 Sample Size

The trial has been powered to detect intervention impact on the primary endpoint, and on key secondary endpoints, as detailed below. All sample size calculations have been carried out using methods for matched cluster-randomized trials.

7.1.1 Mathematical Modeling and Sample Size Calculations

The development of the interventions has been guided by the results of mathematical modeling. Early work on the intervention was based on the papers by Granich et al. Subsequently, the modeling team at Imperial College developed a model fitted to current UNAIDS prevalence data from Zambia and South Africa and used it to predict the impact of the proposed packages of interventions relative to the standard of care arm (Figure 5).
A model was developed to aid development of the trial protocol, and more specifically to develop targets for the process variables (coverage, contamination, etc.), and to provide scenarios for the power calculations. The model is a conventional HIV epidemic model, and has been validated by a recent systematic model comparison exercise (Eaton et al, submitted). The model is calibrated to country-specific UNAIDS data on adult HIV prevalence (green lines in A and B). Prevalence in the 24 ZAMSTAR communities in 2010 is shown by the green circles, and the predicted incidence curves are shown as red lines. C and D, starting from 2012, the PopART intervention package is implemented; the packages are implemented in six-monthly cycles, which results in a characteristic ‘saw-tooth’ pattern in incidence. The Just-on-target scenarios are based on the optimistic scenario (75% annual coverage, 95% treatment efficacy, 5% contamination, 50% uptake of male circumcision, 10% annual drop out and no behavior change). E, predicted sources of infection for incident cases for Arm A in Zambia, and F as E for Arm B.
Briefly, the model assumes three sexual activity classes, and the proportions in each class, the assortativity in sexual mixing, rates of partner acquisition and HIV transmissibility are fitted to the prevalence data in each country. The model assumes that male circumcision reduces HIV acquisition by 60%, with rates of male circumcision based on data from the study communities (Table 2- Section 4.1). ART roll-out is assumed to commence in 2004 with coverage amongst those with CD4<200 and CD4<350 matched to ZAMSTAR data.[103] The model includes variable infectivity by stage of infection, matched to data from the Rakai study.[67, 104] To allow for contamination, we assumed that 5% of sexual contacts occur with partners from outside the study community. The fit of the model to the HIV prevalence data is considered to be good.

The model fits assume that interventions commence in 2012, and that during each annual round of testing in Arms A and B, the intervention is delivered over a period of 26 weeks. Figure 5 shows projected HIV incidence over time for Arms A and B compared with the control arm for the optimistic target scenario. Table 4 shows the assumptions made for the central and optimistic target scenarios and the projected impact on cumulative HIV incidence over three years, over the first two years, and also in each year separately, for Arms A and B compared with Arm C. The projections indicate that an impact is expected over three years of 55-65% in Arm A and 20-30% in Arm B. Impact is substantially higher in Years 2 and 3 as expected. As a sensitivity analysis, assuming roll-out takes 12 rather than 6 months, projected impact over three years is 50-60% for Arm A and 20-30% for Arm B (Table 5).

Table 4- Parameter values assumed for the model of the impact of the intervention for central and optimistic target scenarios, and projected impact on HIV incidence in Arms A and B compared with Arm C, assuming intervention roll-out over a 6-month time period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Central Target</th>
<th>Optimistic Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual coverage of test and treat campaign</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment failure &amp; drop-out rate, per year</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effectiveness of ART in blocking transmission</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take up of male circumcision when offered</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (3 years)</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (2 first years)</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 1</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 2</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 3</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Zambia

| Impact on cumulative incidence (3 years) | 62% | 26% | 64% | 27% |
| Impact on cumulative incidence (2 first years) | 59% | 25% | 61% | 26% |
| Impact on HIV incidence during Year 1 | 52% | 22% | 55% | 23% |
| Impact on HIV incidence during Year 2 | 65% | 28% | 67% | 29% |
| Impact on HIV incidence during Year 3 | 68% | 29% | 69% | 30% |

South Africa
Table 5- Parameter values assumed for the model of the impact of the intervention for central and optimistic target scenarios, and projected impact on HIV incidence in Arms A and B compared with Arm C, assuming intervention roll-out over a 12-month time period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Central Target</th>
<th>Optimistic Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual coverage of test and treat campaign</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment failure &amp; drop-out rate, per year</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effectiveness of ART in blocking transmission</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take up of male circumcision when offered</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Arm A</th>
<th>Arm B</th>
<th>Arm A</th>
<th>Arm B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (3 years)</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (2 first years)</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 1</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 2</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 3</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Zambia</th>
<th>South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (3 years)</td>
<td>59%</td>
<td>54%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cumulative incidence (2 first years)</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 1</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 2</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on HIV incidence during Year 3</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The targets appear achievable based on published evaluations of interventions in Africa. Because there is most uncertainty in the effects on behavior change, the model conservatively assumed no effect on behavior when deriving these targets. Process indicators will be monitored as described in Sections 7.1.3 (6) and 7.10, and used to modify and adapt the intervention as necessary.

7.1.2 Primary Endpoint - HIV Incidence Over 36 Months

The incidence of HIV infection among initially HIV-uninfected Population Cohort members will be measured during the follow-up period of 36 months. Based on national estimates of HIV incidence and on HIV prevalence in the chosen study areas, it is expected that HIV incidence in the control arm will be in the range 1.0-1.5/100py. With a matched study design, and based on the between-community variation in HIV prevalence observed in the 2010 survey of several thousand adults in each of the trial communities, and the between-community variation in HIV incidence among adults living in the households of TB cases during 2006-2010, it is expected that the between-community coefficient of variation will be in the range 0.15-0.20. Seven communities were chosen per study arm and a Population Cohort of 2,500 adults per community to attain adequate power to detect a difference in incidence between Arms A and C (reflecting the full impact of the intervention), as well as the difference in intervention effect between Arms A and B (reflecting the additional effect of immediate HIV treatment compared with current local guidelines). Based on mathematical modeling, the anticipated effect of Arms
A and B is to reduce cumulative HIV incidence over a three-year period by 55-65% and 20-30% respectively, compared with Arm C (Figure 5), with a difference in impact between Arms A and B of about 30-35%. A standard formula for cluster-randomized trials was used for the comparison of incidence rates over 36 months, with matched triplets as the trial design[105].

Table 6 shows that the study will be very well powered to detect an effect of 35% or larger in Arm A compared with Arm C, and moderately well powered to detect an effect of 30% under favorable assumptions. For the direct comparison of Arms A and B, Table 7 shows that the study will be well powered to detect a difference between effects of 60% and 30%, 55% and 25%, and 50% and 20%. Tables 6 and 7 allow for a baseline HIV prevalence of 15% and assume losses to follow-up of 20% over two years, and 25% over three years.
Table 6- Power for comparison of HIV incidence in Arm A or B with Arm C, with 7 communities per arm and Population Cohort of 2500 adults per community (assuming that on average 2125 (85%) will be HIV-uninfected at baseline and that loss to follow-up will be 20% after 2 years and 25% after 3 years) with 5206 person-years per community over 36 months (assuming 1912 person-years 0-12 months; 1700 person-years 12-24 months; 1594 person-years 24-36 months)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV incidence rate/100py (control arm)</td>
<td>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</td>
<td>Effectiveness (%) Arm A</td>
<td>Effectiveness (%) Arm B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.2015</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.2015</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7 - Power for comparison of HIV incidence between Arms A and B, with 7 communities per arm and Population Cohort of 2500 adults per community (assuming that on average 2125 (85%) will be HIV-uninfected at baseline and that loss to follow-up will be 20% after 2 years and 25% after 3 years)
While the study is adequately powered to answer the primary research question, it has not been powered to undertake any stratified analysis by country or to assess difference in impact between countries.

7.1.3 Secondary Endpoints

Note: Tables showing the calculations for secondary endpoints are provided in Appendix VII.

1. **HIV Incidence During Months 12-24, and Months 24-36 from Start of Intervention**

   Assuming baseline HIV prevalence of 15% and loss to follow-up of around 20% by the end of Year 2 and 25% by the end of Year 3, this incidence estimate will be based on a sample size of approximately 1700 person-years per community in Year 2 and 1594 person-years per community in Year 3.

   Our model projections show that under the optimistic scenario the impact on HIV incidence during Year 2 will be 70% and 30-35% in Arms A and B respectively, and for the central target it will be 60% and 25-30% respectively, with a difference in impact between Arms A and B of about 35%. For a comparison of Arm A with Arm C, study power is 96% or higher with the central target of a 60% reduction, with k up to 0.20 and HIV incidence in Arm C of at least 1 per 100 person-years. For a comparison of Arm B with Arm C, study power is 71% with the optimistic target of a 35% reduction, k=0.15 and HIV incidence in Arm C of 1.5 per 100 person-years, but lower than this for the central target, and/or higher k, and/or lower HIV incidence in Arm C. For comparison of Arms A and B, we will have moderate power (around 70% or more) for the central target and 1% HIV incidence, and good power (>80%) for all other conditions.

   Our model projections show that under the optimistic scenario the impact on HIV incidence during Year 3 will be approximately 75% and 35% in Arms A and B respectively, and for the central target it will be 65-70% and 30% respectively, with a difference in impact between Arms A and B of about 35%. For a comparison of Arm A with Arm C, study power is 98% or higher with the central target of a 65% reduction, with k up to 0.20 and HIV incidence in Arm C of at least 1 per 100 person-years. For a comparison of Arm B with Arm C, study power is 69% with the optimistic target of a 35% reduction, k=0.15 and HIV incidence in Arm C of 1.5 per 100 person-years, but lower than this for the central target, and/or higher k, and/or lower HIV incidence in Arm C. For
comparison of Arms A and B, we will have good power for the central target of 65-70% vs 30% (74%-97% power depending on assumptions).

(2) Community Viral Load 12, 24, and 36 Months after the Start of Intervention

In the Population Cohort at 24 months, viral load will be measured in all HIV-infected individuals (irrespective of seroconversion date), estimated to be approximately 300 in each community (subject to funding for HIV viral load testing).

Assuming that the mean of log10(viral load) is 4 in Arm C, that k=0.15 and the standard deviation of viral load within communities is 0.9 on the log10 scale, there is 84% power to show a reduction of 1 in log10 viral load in each of the other two trial arms. Alternatively, comparisons between arms can be made on the basis of what proportion of HIV-infected individuals have undetectable viral load. Assuming these proportions are 20% in Arm C, 40% in Arm B, and 60% in Arm A, the study is well powered to show a difference between Arms A and B, and very well powered to show a difference between Arms A or B and Arm C.

At 12 and 36 months, viral load will be measured in approximately 75 HIV-infected individuals in each community (subject to funding for HIV viral load testing). Assuming 20% with undetectable viral load in Arm C, 40% in Arm B, and 60% in Arm A, and k=0.20, there is 77% power to show a difference between Arms A and B and 97% power to show a difference between Arm B and Arm C.

(3) HSV-2 Incidence Over 36 Months

This will be measured in the Population Cohort. Assuming that baseline HSV-2 prevalence is approximately 70% and that by 24 months the loss to follow-up is 20% and by 36 months it is 25%, the estimate of intervention effect on HSV-2 incidence will be based on 1837 person-years per community. If HSV-2 incidence in Arm C is approximately 5 per 100 person-years, there is >90% power to detect an increase to 7.5 per 100 person-years or a reduction to 3.0 per 100 person-years if k = 0.15, and 80-90% power to detect such effects if k = 0.20.

(4) Retention in HIV Care, and Viral Load Suppression and Drug Resistance Among HIV-Infected Individuals Who Are Taking ART

These outcomes will be measured in HIV-positive participants in the Population Cohort.

(i) Retention in care at 12 months after registering for HIV care

This will be measured in HIV-positive participants who present for HIV care for the first time after the start of the intervention period, an estimated 198 per community in Arms A and B, and 99 per community in Arm C. First, assuming that retention in care at 12 months is 85% in Arm C, and that k=0.2, there is 85% power to show a reduction to 75%, and >95% power to show an increase to 95%, in each of Arms A and B. Second, assuming that retention in care is 90% in Arm C, there is 96% power to show a reduction to 80% in each of Arms A and B, and
79% power to show an increase to 95%. Third, assuming retention in Arm C is 80%, there is 71% power to show a reduction to 70% in each of Arms A and B, and 94% power to show an increase to 90%.

(ii) Viral load suppression, and drug resistance, measured among HIV-positive members of the Population Cohort at 24 months

Sample size calculations assume that, by the time of the 24-month follow-up in the Population Cohort, and among individuals who registered for HIV care for the first time after the start of the intervention period, 67% of patients will have started ART in Arm C, 50% in Arm B and 80% in Arm A; and that 80% of patients will participate in the Population Cohort survey at 24 months. This gives sample sizes in each community of 141, 88 and 59 patients who start ART and will be available for viral load and drug resistance measurement in Arms A, B, and C respectively.

Assuming 10% are not virally suppressed in Arm C, there is 91% power to show an increase to 20% in Arm A and 63% power to show a reduction to 5%. The corresponding figures for a comparison with Arm B are 86% and 60%.

The percentage of patients with acquired drug resistance will be a subset of those who are not virally suppressed, but the range of scenarios considered above includes plausible values for this endpoint as well.

(5) Case-Control Studies

Three Case-Control studies will be conducted as follows:

(i) Uptake of CHiP home-based HIV testing during Round 1 of intervention in Arms A and B, with cases selected at random from individuals who did not accept testing, and controls selected at random from individuals who accepted testing;

(ii) Acceptance of immediate ART in Arm A, among individuals who were first diagnosed, or self-reported, as HIV-infected as part of CHiP home-based testing in Round 1 of intervention and who were not already on ART. Controls are selected from among individuals who started ART within 6 months of being identified as HIV-infected and referred for HIV care by CHiPs, and cases from among individuals who did not;

(iii) Uptake of CHiP home-based HIV testing during Round 2 of intervention in Arms A and B, excluding individuals who were diagnosed as HIV-infected in Round 1, and also individuals who self-reported they were HIV-infected in Round 1 or Round 2.

Calculations assume 400 cases and 400 controls, for each of the three case-control studies, assuming an unmatched design. Cases are individuals who refuse HIV testing, re-testing for HIV, or immediate ART for studies (1)-(3) respectively; controls are individuals who accept testing, re-testing for HIV and immediate ART for studies (1)-(3) respectively.
Assuming that the percentage of controls exposed to a particular risk factor is 10%, 15%, or 20%, and that the odds ratio comparing exposed with unexposed individuals is 1.75, the corresponding study power to show an effect of the risk factor is 71%, 85%, and 91% respectively. With an odds ratio of 2, the corresponding figures for study power are 90%, 97%, and 99% respectively. When the proportion of controls exposed to a particular risk factor is 15% or more, the sample size is sufficient for stratified analyses, such as separate analyses by country or by gender. For example, with 200 cases and controls for women, and an odds ratio of 2, then if 15% and 20% of controls respectively are exposed to the risk factor, study power is 75% and 83% respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of controls with a risk factor</th>
<th>Odds ratio for refusing testing/re-testing/immediate ART, comparing individuals with a risk factor characteristic to those without</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15%</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15%</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Process Measures – Uptake of HIV Testing, ART and Male Circumcision

(a) CHiP Data – Arms A and B

(i) HIV testing uptake

With an average community adult population of 25000, and acceptance of home-based HIV testing in the range 50-80% in each round of testing, in each community the 95% confidence interval for testing uptake will be +/-1-2% of the point estimate.

(ii) Screening for ART eligibility, and uptake of ART, among HIV-infected individuals

If it is assumed that 80% of individuals accept CHiP home-based HIV testing in the first round of testing, that 15% are HIV-infected, and that 25% of HIV-infected individuals are already taking ART, approximately 2250 ART-naïve HIV-infected individuals will be identified through home-based testing in each community. With uptake of immediate ART in Arm A, and screening for ART eligibility in Arm B, in the range 30-80%, in each community the 95% confidence interval for screening/uptake will be +/-2% of the point estimate.
(iii) Male circumcision

With an average community adult male population of 12500, there will be approximately 10625 HIV-uninfected men in each community. In the 2010 ZAMSTAR TB/HIV prevalence survey, in the Western Cape trial communities 77% of men aged 18 or above reported that they were circumcised, and in the Zambian trial communities 13%. So if uptake of CHiP home-based HIV testing in the first round of testing is 80%, an average of 1955 HIV-uninfected men will be eligible for medical male circumcision in each Western Cape trial community, and 7395 in each Zambian trial community. If 50% of these men are circumcised during the first year of trial intervention, the 95% confidence interval for the percentage who are circumcised will be +/-2% of the point estimate in Western Cape communities and +/-1% of the point estimate in Zambian communities.

(b) Arms A, B, and C – Population Cross-Sectional Survey at 24 Months

As noted above, funding has not been obtained to include a Population Cross-Sectional Survey as part of the study. If funded, the survey would provide additional useful data for all of the process measures described above for the Population Cohort. The analysis plan for this survey is described in Appendix VIII.

7.2 Random Assignment / Study Arm Assignment

Random assignment to study arms will take place at the cluster level. First, the 21 clusters will be matched into triplets based on best available estimates of HIV prevalence in the general adult population of these clusters, and taking into consideration geographic proximity of the sites to one another. This will be done separately in each country (stratified randomization), with 4 matched triplets in Zambia and 3 matched triplets in South Africa. The matched design will be used with the aim of minimizing the between-community variance in baseline HIV incidence, which is assumed to be correlated with baseline HIV prevalence.

After dividing the 21 clusters into 7 matched triplets, allocation to the three study arms will be carried out using a process of restricted randomization. This procedure will be used to ensure overall balance across study arms on cluster size, current ART uptake and HIV prevalence. There are $(3!)^7 = 279,936$ possible ways of allocating the clusters to the three study arms within matched triplets. These allocations will be evaluated against balance criteria to determine a restricted list of allocations that achieve adequate balance on the three variables defined above. The final allocation will be selected randomly from this restricted list of balanced allocations.

7.3 Statistical Analysis

The primary analysis will be based on a comparison of the incidence of HIV infection during the follow-up period of 3 years between Arms A and C, Arms B and C, and Arms A
and B. This will be carried out using appropriate analytical methods for cluster-randomized trials.

Because the number of clusters per arm is small, we will use methods based on Student's t-test, which have been shown to be highly robust for small numbers of clusters especially when sample sizes are similar in all clusters as in this study. We will compute the incidence of HIV infection in each cluster, weighted to take account of the sampling design which involves random selection of one adult from each household irrespective of household size. To test the null hypothesis of no impact, the paired t-test will be applied to these summary measures (7 matched pairs for each comparison), with 6 df. The effectiveness of the intervention is defined as follows:

**Protective effectiveness = 1 − RR**

where the rate ratio (RR) is the ratio of incidence rates in the two study arms under comparison. This will be estimated by taking the geometric mean of the RR observed in each of the matched pairs, and a 95% confidence interval will be obtained using a normal approximation.

Evidence for intervention effect will also be assessed using a non-parametric permutation test, based on the list of all possible allocations of trial arms to communities that met the restricted randomization criteria. For each of these possible allocations, and including the allocation that was randomly selected, incidence rate ratios for intervention effect (comparing Arm A and Arm B, Arm B and Arm C, and Arm A and Arm C) will be calculated as above. The number of allocations (n) for which the incidence rate ratio is as extreme as or more extreme (further away from 1) than the value observed in the trial will be counted, and a 2-sided p-value calculated as n divided by the total number of possible allocations.

A description of how the analysis will control for migration contamination among the communities in the different treatment arms will be given in the statistical analysis plan along with methods used to analyze the secondary outcomes.

### 7.4 Interim Evaluation

As stated in Section 2.4, interim evaluation will take place during the first two years of intervention to determine whether to continue with the 36 month follow-up of the *Population Cohort* and the fourth year of intervention.

Because decisions on delivery of the intervention need to be taken at least 12 months in advance, to enable sufficient time for planning in the context of the annual PEPFAR funding cycle, the main evaluation is expected to be conducted in 2016 when the second round of intervention and the 12 month follow-up of the *Population Cohort* should be complete or close to completion (Figure 2).

The main criteria for evaluation will be:
- Observed HIV incidence in the control arm during the first 12 months of follow-up
- Measures of uptake and coverage of the intervention during the first two rounds of intervention

The evaluation will be carried out by the DSMB and detailed criteria for the evaluation will be agreed with the DSMB before the start of the trial.

### 7.4.1 HIV Incidence

Sample size calculations for the trial were based on an assumed HIV incidence of between 1.0 and 1.5 per 100 person-years in both Zambia and South Africa. While this assumption is consistent with epidemiological data from the study populations, there remains uncertainty about the current and future level of HIV incidence in the 21 study communities. The study may be under-powered if incidence is substantially below 1.0 per 100 person-years.

Data on estimated HIV incidence in the control arm (Arm C) based on the 12 month follow-up of the Population Cohort will be presented to the DSMB. These data will be prepared by a statistician independent of the study team so that they are not inadvertently unblinded to data on the effect size after 12 months. The DSMB will evaluate the implications of this incidence estimate on study power and will consider whether any change in the duration of the study would be appropriate. Note that results from the 12-month survey may not be available for a considerable time after sample collection is completed. This is because of the very large sample size of the PC, the need to perform HIV testing both in-country and at the HPTN LC, and the need to complete QA testing, including confirmation of HIV seroconversion, prior to data analysis.

Review of estimated effect size (by comparing HIV incidence between study arms) would be of limited value after 12 months of follow-up. If the effect is small, this would be consistent with a projected impact that increases steeply over time. If it is large, there would remain a need to measure the longer-term effects of the intervention including the occurrence of adverse effects.

### 7.4.2 Uptake of Intervention

Data on the uptake and coverage of the intervention components during the first two years of intervention delivery will be collated and presented to the Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB). These uptake statistics will be used to populate the mathematical model (Section 7.5) in order to obtain estimates of the projected effect of the interventions in Arms A and B relative to Arm C by time since the start of intervention roll-out. These projected estimates together with the HIV incidence estimates from the control arm will be used to obtain power estimates to guide a recommendation on the duration of follow-up.

The main purpose of the interim evaluation is to assess indicators of futility, suggesting that the trial is unlikely to achieve its aims even if intervention and follow-up are
continued. Conversely, if the evaluation suggests a substantial effect of intervention, follow-up for at least three years is likely to be needed to adequately evaluate potential adverse effects of the intervention.

### 7.5 Mathematical Modeling

A more sophisticated individual-based stochastic model of HIV transmission will be developed during the project and fitted to data from the trial, routine data and published sources to address four main objectives:

- **To help interpret the results of the trial:** Process data showing the extent of uptake of the intervention compared with similar data from the control arm will be used to obtain model projections of expected impact under these conditions. By examining projected impact under the conditions prevailing in Zambia and South Africa, and in different trial communities, we will be able to examine whether the level of impact and variations in impact are in accordance with expectations.

- **To project longer-term impact:** Modeling shows that the full impacts of UTT as well as male circumcision are not seen for several years. Impact measured during 3 years of intervention may therefore underestimate the long-term impact of the program. Models fitted to the impact seen during the first 3 years will be used to project the likely impact over longer time periods.

- **To explore likely impact in different settings:** If the trial demonstrates impact, it is likely that similar interventions will be implemented in a wide range of settings. The model will be used to explore how impact would be expected to vary depending on epidemiological, demographic and other characteristics of populations, and thus to project likely impact in a range of settings.

- **To explore the likely impact of alternative intervention packages:** Our study design will provide empirical data on the impact of the specific packages of preventive interventions incorporated in the PopART program. However, the model can be used to explore the effect of adding or removing components. For example, we can project the impact of an intervention in which male circumcision is not promoted, or where the threshold for starting ART is set at different levels.

Like all HIV models, the model will be over-parameterized compared to the amount of data available. The model will thus be fitted to baseline and follow-up data using Bayesian Monte Carlo integration methods. Priors for parameters will be determined by literature review, and a body of informed persons not including the modelers working on this study will pick the prior distributions of parameters so as to avoid bias. Comparison of priors with posteriors will be used to inform the extent to which the trial has improved our estimates of the likely efficacy of the different components of the intervention, and of other epidemiologically relevant parameters.

We acknowledge the importance of the *prevention cascade* in achieving population-level impact. Specifically, achieving high levels of uptake and effectiveness requires guiding individuals through a cascade of individual steps, starting from an initial test, through
linkage to care, CD4 testing, circumcision, counseling, and ultimately antiretroviral treatment and adherence counseling for HIV-infected and eligible individuals. The contribution of different levels in the cascade, as well as their contribution to intervention cost, will be explored in our modeling and cost-effectiveness work. Our prior hypothesis based on preliminary modeling is that uptake of testing and prompt initiation of treatment will be critical.

7.6 Outcomes for Secondary Objectives

Multiple secondary objectives for this study are listed in Section 2.2. The majority of these objectives are to measure the effect of the intervention on various outcomes using standard quantitative analyses; the outcome measures for these secondary objectives are listed below and will be measured in all study arms unless otherwise noted. Those secondary objectives that are considered process measures, or that require a different sort of analysis, are described in separate sections below.

- HIV incidence over the first, second, and third years of follow-up
  - HIV diagnosis at 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months among those who were HIV-uninfected at enrollment in the Population Cohort
- Community viral load (if funding is available)
  - Viral load in HIV-infected members of the Population Cohort (approximately 75 per cluster, randomly-selected) at enrollment, 12 months, and 36 months
  - Viral load in HIV-infected members of the Population Cohort (all, estimated to be 300 per cluster) at 24 months
- ART adherence and viral suppression
  - HIV viral load at 24 months in HIV-infected members of the Population Cohort who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community (if funding available)
  - HIV viral loads of health center attendees who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, drawn from routinely-collected data at health centers (if available at a given health center)
  - Self-reported adherence to ART in HIV infected members of the Population Cohort who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured at 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months
  - Loss-to-follow-up rates and missed dispensations of ARVs among health center attendees who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community (and also in the control community during the same period of time), measured using routine health center data
• ARV drug resistance (if funding is available)
  o ARV drug resistance at 24 months in HIV-infected members of the Population Cohort who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, among individuals who are not virally suppressed at 24 months (if funding available)
  o ARV drug resistance in HIV-infected members of the Population Cohort who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured retrospectively on samples collected at enrollment and 12 months, among individuals who are not virally suppressed at 24 months (if funding available)
  o ARV drug resistance, measured at 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months, among participants with incident HIV infection after enrollment in the Population Cohort (if funding available)

Note: Viral load/drug resistance testing will be performed at the 24 month visit, as a measure of treatment adherence, among HIV infected members of the Population Cohort, rather than delaying to 36 months. If the 24 month data on this indicate a significant number of participants not virally suppressed/with drug resistance, then additional funding may be sought to analyse these data again at 36 months in the Population Cohort and/or the Population Cross-Sectional Survey. Data from the 24-month visit may not be available until some time after the study ends.

• HSV-2 incidence
  o Incident HSV-2 infections at 36 months for all individuals in the Population Cohort who were HSV-2-uninfected at PC0.

• HIV disease progression, retention in care, and death
  o CD4 cell counts, WHO staging events, retention in care and death among Population Cohort participants initiating ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data
  o CD4 cell counts, WHO staging events, retention in care and death among health center attendees who initiated ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data

• ART toxicity
  o ART safety and clinical events among Population Cohort participants initiating ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data
  o ART safety and clinical events among health center attendees who initiated ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data
• Sexual risk behavior
  o Self-reported sexual risk behavior at Enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months in the Population Cohort
  o HSV-2 incidence, listed above as a separate secondary outcome, serving as a biomarker for sexual risk behavior
• Case notification rate of tuberculosis
  o Case notification rates of bacteriologically-confirmed TB diagnosed among the general population of patients seeking care at health centers as recorded by health centers
  o TB mortality among TB cases in the community as recorded by health centers
• HIV-related stigma
  o Self-reported data on stigma indicators at enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months in the Population Cohort
  o Qualitative interviews in selected members of the general population in Arms A, B, and C

7.7 Secondary Objectives for Case-Control Studies
• Carry out case-control studies to examine factors related to:
  o Uptake of HIV testing during the first round of home-based testing in Arms A and B
  o Uptake of immediate treatment in Arm A
  o Uptake of HIV testing during the second round of home-based testing in Arms A and B

7.8 Secondary Objectives for Qualitative Studies
• Use qualitative and quantitative methods to:
  o Assess popular understanding of HIV testing and treatment at study initiation and during implementation
  o Evaluate the acceptability and functioning of the CHiPs in Arms A & B
  o Evaluate the acceptability of interventions and the barriers to access in Arms A & B
  o Document the effect of the intervention on social networks, stigma, sexual behavior, alcohol use, gender-based violence, HIV identity, other HIV prevention options and community morale.
Evaluate the process and challenges of community consultation and applying ethical principles.

7.9 Secondary Objectives Related to Economic Evaluation

Three secondary objectives of this study are concerned with economic evaluation of the intervention:

- Measure the incremental cost of the two intervention packages through systematic recording of costs in intervention and control communities.

- Estimate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the intervention packages and alternative packages, both in the chosen study populations and in other populations by fitting mathematical models based on the empirical data from the trial, including data related to cost.

- Measure the burden experienced by local health centers due to implementation of the intervention in the community.

Economic analysis will seek to assess the incremental health benefits of the intervention in relation to its incremental cost, and will be integrated with the modeling described above in Section 7.5. The main focus will be on costs to the health services, including equipment, materials and personnel. Incremental cost of the intervention will be estimated by comparing health services utilization and associated costs between the three study arms. We will be careful to separate out the costs of the intervention and the costs of the evaluation.

Benefits will be assessed in terms of lifetime change in quality adjusted life years (QALYs) and/or disability adjusted life years (DALYs) brought about by the interventions relative to the control arm. Health related quality of life will be measured with a generic instrument such as SF36 or SF12. Lifetime projections of health and health services utilization will be modeled under a range of assumptions based on current epidemiological and health service evidence. Probabilistic sensitivity analysis will be used to assess uncertainty.

By combining cost data with impact estimates from the trial, we will be able to obtain direct estimates of cost per HIV infection averted. The costing data will be integrated with modeling results and quality of life information to derive cost per QALY and/or DALY using different time horizons. These data will also be used in mathematical models to explore the likely cost-effectiveness of the same intervention in different settings, and of alternative intervention packages in these or other settings.

The 3-arm trial design will allow us to compare the short and long term differences in cost-effectiveness for the two combination prevention packages based on immediate treatment or treatment according to current local guidelines. Additional data on secondary outcomes including TB incidence and other clinical events will provide improved QALY and/or DALY estimates.

The economic evaluation will mainly rely on data from the Population Cohort via a questionnaire, supplemented by health service facilities data. More specifically, we will
We will estimate the benefits of the interventions to individuals, measured by the impact on QALYs/DALYs, and impact on work and home duty productivity (caring for children and seniors), approximated by employment status, occupation and educational status. Another benefit of the interventions is a reduced rate of HIV-related illnesses, with positive health impacts to the individual, and saved health care costs to society.

We will estimate the wider benefits of the interventions to the community. This is mainly the prevention effect of the interventions, in the form of averted secondary HIV infections. We place an economic value on those averted infections. This comprises a) the health benefit (saved QALYs/DALYs) of averted HIV and related illnesses, and b) the averted health care costs (assuming standard care) for the study communities. Further, we consider the indirect benefit to children (both infected and not infected) of mothers receiving the interventions, measured in probability of survival (we do not collect quality of life information for children).

We will generate estimates of the costs to the health care system of providing the interventions, such as clinical assessment, testing and drug provision for ART. This includes costs for treating drug resistance, toxicities, side effects and adverse events. We will consider one-time costs, for example for building and training, and apportion them to the interventions. We will also consider recurrent costs for personnel (wages and related costs, e.g. pensions), the ART drugs, other drugs, laboratory tests, materials, equipment and supplies, transport costs for staff or patients (if covered by the health care system), and overheads. We will collect aggregate data from health service facilities involved in the trial, and apportion these to individuals based on health service usage information. If we can obtain reliable data from patient records held at healthcare facilities, through some members of the Population Cohort and/or a small scale additional survey of a random sample of patients as they visit healthcare facilities in selected communities, we will calculate actual costs of treatments; otherwise, we will calculate average costs for typical use of healthcare facilities. This process requires assumptions, and we will conduct sensitivity analysis to validate our estimates. Further, as the cost estimates rely on health service utilization information collected via questionnaire retrospectively for the past period, we will conduct validation to address potential recall bias.

The program may divert scarce resources from other health programs, and in order to evaluate this indirect effect, we will obtain information via qualitative interviews with senior health care management in selected communities. We will further collect information on the costs to the patients of receiving the interventions, including the costs of adverse events and drug resistance. Costs to individuals may comprise costs directly associated with treatment (frequency, duration and nature of contacts with health services, travel time), user fees, costs of tests, drug costs and other payments related to treatment, time costs (valued by lost earning opportunity) and other costs. Information on those items will be collected from the survey members.

We plan to complement the economic evaluation with additional work looking at broader outcomes, such as the impact on children of improved parental survival, and the impact of
improved health status on individual productivity, participation in the labor market, poverty and wider macro-economic effects on the economy. Estimates of the benefits of improved survival and health from other studies can be integrated with the modeling work to obtain estimates of broader societal gains. If the trial shows that interventions are effective, it will also be important to model the projected cost-effectiveness of wider-scale intervention using more streamlined systems of delivery.

Outcomes for secondary objectives related to the economic analysis are summarized in Table 9.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Secondary outcomes</th>
<th>Data sources</th>
<th>Subsample</th>
<th>Specific measures</th>
<th>Assumptions</th>
<th>Secondary data sources required?</th>
<th>When collected?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health care utilization and costs</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Frequency, types and reason of visits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes, lifetime costs of HIV care</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Routine patient records</td>
<td>HIV+ and MC patients</td>
<td>Diagnoses and types of treatments</td>
<td>Aggregation into groups with homogenous resource use</td>
<td>Yes, lifetime costs of HIV care from other studies</td>
<td>Throughout trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Routine facility data</td>
<td>Selected facilities</td>
<td>Health care utilization aggregated</td>
<td>Facilities are representative</td>
<td>Yes, aggregate data from Dept. of Health</td>
<td>One time, rolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Survey of facility costs</td>
<td>Selected facilities</td>
<td>One time and recurrent costs</td>
<td>Facilities are representative;</td>
<td>Yes, aggregate data from Dept. of Health</td>
<td>One time, rolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs of accessing care to individuals</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>HIV+ and MC patients</td>
<td>User fees, travel costs, time costs</td>
<td>Aggregation into groups of typical travel costs</td>
<td>Yes, private insurance coverage, travel costs</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of life</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Generic measure of health</td>
<td>Standard assumptions of generic quality of life instruments</td>
<td>Yes, preference weights</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work and home productivity</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Data on employment occupation</td>
<td>Association between occupation and wage rate</td>
<td>Yes, wage rates for occupations</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burden on care-givers</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>Care-givers of HIV+ and orphans</td>
<td>Data on caring activities</td>
<td>Alternative occupation</td>
<td>Yes, burden of care, wage rates</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child survival</td>
<td>Population Cohort</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Mortality information</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes, official death records</td>
<td>Each visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine patient records</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Mortality information</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes, official death records</td>
<td>Throughout trial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.10 Process Measures

Several process measures will be recorded in Arms A, B, and C to evaluate the implementation and delivery of the PopART interventions. These measures evaluate processes that are intermediary between the provision of the intervention and achievement of the primary outcome. These measures will be important therefore in understanding how and why the intervention is (or is not) successful in producing that outcome. Further, those data that are collected from CHiP teams or health centers (as opposed to research cohorts) can be reviewed by the study team during the study period and can be used to make real-time adjustments to deployment of the intervention to improve its effectiveness.

- Uptake of PMTCT
  - Self-reported use of services for PMTCT at Enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months among HIV-infected women in the Population Cohort who had been pregnant in the prior 12 months
  - Uptake of PMTCT services at health centers
  - Uptake of PMTCT as indicated in data collected in households by CHiPs

- Uptake of male circumcision
  - Self-reported circumcision status/uptake at Enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months of men in the Population Cohort
  - Uptake of circumcision in the community as indicated in health center data
  - Uptake of circumcision as indicated in data collected in households by CHiPs

- ART screening and uptake
  - The proportion of Population Cohort members, identified as HIV-infected who screen for ART eligibility, and who subsequently initiate ART
  - Proportion of community members, identified as HIV-infected in data from CHiP teams, who screen for ART eligibility, and who subsequently initiate ART, as indicated in health center data

- HIV testing and retesting
  - Self-reported recent HIV testing at Enrollment, 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months in the Population Cohort
  - The number of adults (16 years and older) in the household and the number of HIV tests performed as indicated in data from CHiP teams and health centers

- Time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of care
  - The proportion of Population Cohort members initiating HIV care within 3 months of a positive HIV diagnosis
The proportion of community members initiating HIV care within 3 months of HIV diagnosis as indicated in data from CHiP teams (provision of HIV positive result) and health center data (date of care initiation)

7.11 Tabular Summary of Outcomes

Table 10 provides a summary of HPTN 071 objectives and outcomes including the source of the outcome data.
Table 10- Summary of Study Objectives and Related Outcomes

PC= Population Cohort  PX= Population Cross-Sectional Survey  Ca-Co= Case-control  CHiPs= Community HIV-care Providers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objectives and Outcome Measures</th>
<th>Research Participants</th>
<th>Community members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC at baseline</td>
<td>PC at 12m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Effect of the interventions on...</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV incidence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV infection between 0 and 36 months among those testing HIV negative at enrollment (primary objective)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV infection between 0 and 12 months in those testing HIV negative at enrollment; HIV infection between 12 and 24 months in those testing HIV negative at 12 months; HIV infection between 24 and 36 months in those testing HIV negative at 24 months (secondary objective)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community viral load (if funded)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral load in a subset of approximately 75 HIV-infected cohort/survey members per community</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral load in all HIV-infected cohort members</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART adherence and viral suppression</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV viral load among cohort/survey members initiating ART after intervention roll-out (if funded)*</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV viral loads among health center attendees initiating ART after intervention roll-out (if viral load available)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported ART adherence among cohort/survey members initiating ART after intervention roll-out</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss-to-follow-up rates and missed dispensations of ARVs among health center attendees on ART</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antiretroviral drug resistance (if funded)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug resistance among a subset of cohort/survey members who are on ART with detectable viral load</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug resistance testing for cohort/survey members who have resistance at 24 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART resistance at 12 months, 24 months, and 36 months among cohort members who acquire HIV infection during the follow-up period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HSV-2 incidence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident HSV-2 among cohort members who are HSV-2 negative at PC0 (does not include PC participants enrolled at the PC12 visit)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HIV disease progression, retention in care, and death

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD4 cell counts, WHO staging events, retention in care and death among Population Cohort participants initiating ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4 cell counts, WHO staging events, retention in care and death among health center attendees who initiated ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ART toxicity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART safety and clinical events among cohort/survey members</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART safety and clinical events among health center attendees (based on clinic data)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sexual risk behavior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSV-2 incidence (independent secondary objective above) serving as a biomarker for sexual risk behavior</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported sexual risk behavior</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case notification rate of tuberculosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Case notification rates of bacteriologically-confirmed TB diagnosed among health center attendees as recorded by health centers</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB mortality among TB cases in the community as recorded by health centers</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HIV-related stigma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported data on stigma indicators collected from cohort members</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative interviews conducted with members of general population</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Process Measures

#### Uptake of PMTCT services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported use of PMTCT services at among HIV-infected cohort/survey members who were pregnant in the prior 12 months</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptake of PMTCT services at health centers</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported uptake of PMTCT in the community</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Uptake of male circumcision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported circumcision status/uptake among cohort/survey participants</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptake of circumcision at health centers</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported uptake of circumcision in the community</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ART Screening and uptake

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Description</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The proportion of cohort/survey members identified as HIV-infected who screen for ART eligibility, and who subsequently initiate ART</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The proportion of community members identified as HIV-infected</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>who screen for ART eligibility, and who subsequently initiate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uptake of HIV testing and retesting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Self-reported recent HIV testing among cohort/survey</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of adults in households and the number of HIV tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>performed in each community</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The proportion of cohort members initiating care within 3</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>months of HIV diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The proportion of community members initiating HIV care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>within 3 months of HIV diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using qualitative methods...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assess popular understanding of HIV testing and treatment</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evaluate the acceptability and functioning of the CHiPs in</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arms A &amp; B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evaluate the acceptability of interventions and barriers to</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>access in Arms A &amp; B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Document effect of the interventions on social networks,</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stigma, sexual behavior, alcohol use, gender-based violence,</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIV identity, other HIV prevention options &amp; community</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>morale</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evaluate the process and challenges of community</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>consultation and applying ethical principles</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Through mathematical modeling and health economics methods...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measure the incremental cost of the two intervention</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>packages through systematic recording of costs in</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>intervention and control communities</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Estimate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>intervention packages and alternative packages</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measure the burden experienced by local health centers due</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>to implementation of the intervention in the community</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Not currently funded. Will be implemented if funding can be acquired
b Consent must be obtained to access health center records for Population Cohort members
Explanatory research related to the outcomes/objectives indicated
d Cost and effectiveness objectives will be addressed through analysis of deidentified data from health centers regarding costs and clinic use, in addition to specific questions asked of the Population Cohort
8.0 HUMAN SUBJECTS CONSIDERATIONS

8.1 Collaborative Partnerships

At all stages of the development of this research protocol community representatives have been involved in the design and have engaged with the research team to finalize the intervention and study questions. The research teams will continue to actively engage with the study communities at various levels (for example with government structures, healthcare facilities at management and worker level, existing community forums and stakeholder groups) utilizing a range of communication and interaction strategies, as appropriate. In both countries, study committees will be formed with representation from trial staff and in-country stakeholders (from governmental to community representation) to provide guidance and feedback to the study team. As indicated in the earlier section on community engagement, partnerships and CABs worked with/established during the ZAMSTAR study will be reviewed for this study to ensure that all community groups and interests are represented.

8.2 Social Value

As described in Section 1, the worldwide burden of HIV infection continues to grow, with populations in sub-Saharan Africa particularly afflicted with high rates of HIV prevalence and incidence. If this study is able to show that providing a combination prevention intervention including universal testing and treatment is effective in slowing the spread of HIV in communities and is cost-effective, it could provide a path forward to lowering the burden of HIV in sub-Saharan Africa and throughout the world and, importantly, in the communities and countries in which the study will be performed. The value of a highly effective prevention intervention for the economies of countries, communities and persons, the reduction in morbidity and mortality, the value to health infrastructure and even political stability could potentially be large. The multifaceted approach of the intervention, incorporating strengthening and promotion of PMTCT, male circumcision, and universal testing and treatment, offers value to community members whether they are men or women, already infected with HIV or uninfected. The health systems strengthening component of the study, which will be implemented in all three study arms, promises to offer value to all of the communities in the study, even if the intervention cannot be shown to lower HIV incidence.

8.3 Scientific Validity

This study will provide evidence to either support or refute the mathematical model discussed earlier, which has indicated that if a high proportion of the population can be tested, with those found HIV-infected offered immediate ART, HIV infection may be reduced substantially within two years, and potentially eliminated as a public health problem in the longer term. The study has been powered to determine the impact of the interventions on the primary and secondary endpoints. The multi-community cluster-randomized study design chosen for this study has, we believe, the best chance of
providing an answer to the research question: "Can universal HIV testing and intensified provision of HIV treatment and care reduce population-level HIV incidence?"

The study will be conducted according to the most rigorous standards of research and is therefore expected to give definitive answers about the process of implementing the intervention as well as the impact of such an intervention at community level. The study results will be shared throughout the study with national and international policy-makers to ensure that the findings are understood and that lessons from the study are implemented.

8.4 Fair Subject Selection

This study will be carried out in areas of Zambia and South Africa that are known to have a high prevalence and incidence of HIV infection. These areas are continuing to experience severe generalized HIV epidemics with prevalence levels of 15-20% in many areas. Most of the communities chosen for this project are communities that have already been involved in similar community-based research projects such as ZAMSTAR (Zambia and South African TB and AIDS Reduction Study). There are both advantages and disadvantages to involving ‘research experienced’ communities in a new research project such as this. Communities can theoretically become over researched and placed at risk for “research burn-out”- with community members reluctant to become involved in additional research and becoming disillusioned with research related burdens (e.g. time spent, intervention risks, risks to privacy etc.). On the other hand communities who are already accustomed to and well informed about research processes can be considered to be in a more empowered position to engage in a research initiative such as HPTN 071, than "research naïve" communities. Community leaders will be accustomed to engaging with research teams and structures such as community advisory boards (CABs) will already be established and functioning.

The research teams in both Zambia and SA have discussed this issue with the respective government authorities and a joint decision was taken favoring existing research sites and communities over new ones for this very reason. Formative research will be conducted prior to the start of the study to document existing community engagement structures in each community and their level of functioning. Additional action will be taken to improve the functioning of these structures, where necessary.

Care will be taken to ensure that community related research risks and burdens are minimized and that community benefits are maximized (See Section 8.5).

All population members in the intervention communities will be encouraged to receive home-based HIV counseling and testing and to receive the health education, symptom screening and referrals that are included in the intervention. The health information of adult household members who provide consent (and information of minors for whom consent has been obtained from parents or guardians) will be recorded in the CHiPs database to allow follow up on referrals and linkage to care by CHiPs. The CHiPs intervention will be offered throughout the community, including to women and minors, hard-to-reach populations and “high HIV-risk groups” because this study is directly relevant to the health needs of these groups. In Arm A communities, those younger than
18 will not be eligible to receive ART outside of local guidelines, in accordance with local regulations regarding the age of consent for research. However, to the degree that local guidelines do allow minors to initiate immediate ART, this will be implemented.

8.5 Risk-Benefit Assessment

This community-based, cluster-randomized study can potentially incur risk of harm at both a community and an individual level. Likewise study-related benefits may accrue at both an individual and a community level.

8.5.1 Community Level

8.5.1.1 Benefits

At the community level, mathematical modeling suggests that the PopART intervention may result in a substantial reduction in HIV incidence and, if sustained over time, to the eventual elimination of HIV as a public health problem, with a wide range of health and socio-economic benefits. Child morbidity and mortality should also be significantly decreased through both the direct effects of the intervention on mother-to-child transmission of HIV and the protection of the health of HIV-infected mothers. In addition to intervention effects on HIV transmission, the universal testing and counseling program is designed to promote acknowledgement and acceptance of HIV as a community-wide health problem potentially resulting in lessening of HIV-related stigma and discrimination. While the control communities will not benefit directly from the intervention, the project will ensure that a standard of care is provided in these communities. In addition, if the trial shows that the intervention is highly effective and cost-effective, leading to wider scale roll-out of the program, efforts will be made to ensure that the control communities are among the first to benefit from this wider implementation.

Networks of stakeholders that will be created through the implementation of the study interventions will not only improve communication between community groups but will also be a catalyst for reinvigorating social connections that have been threatened in the wake of poverty and HIV/AIDS. Previous experience with the ZAMSTAR study suggests that these networks can be useful for advocating for research and improving research literacy.

8.5.1.2 Risks

Any community-based research project may present risks to a community. Communities may feel disempowered by having a research agenda imposed on them or they may be placed at risk of stigmatization by the publication or dissemination of research results. Large community research projects may disrupt intra-community social structures and networks that are not always easily understood by an external research team. For this particular project at community level, there is the risk of behavioral disinhibition if the wide-scale provision of testing, treatment and male circumcision are assumed to reduce risk and thus encourage unsafe sexual behavior. Extensive counseling at an individual level and HIV prevention education at a broader community level will attempt to minimize this risk, which unfortunately is known to be potentially present with most
HIV prevention studies. We will also seek to measure such harms through collection of process data as well as specific sub-studies as outlined in the Research Plan.

An additional potential community related risk involves the possible burden that could be placed on existing health services. Existing health services are already over-burdened due to inadequate resources and overwhelming disease rates. Health-care workers may be recruited into study teams and leave their current positions, worsening the problem.

8.5.1.3 Minimizing Risks to Communities

Communities will not be named in any publication or dissemination of results of the study. Well-functioning community engagement structures (such as CABs) will help to mitigate risks at community level by advising the study team and representing the views of the communities. In addition the research team will actively solicit and report any instances of perceived social harm. We will aim to recruit CHiPs that are residents of their respective study communities and many of the field study staff will have either previously lived or worked in the communities which will give them an advantage in terms of relating with participants and other stakeholders.

Health service burden will be minimized by leveraging additional funding to the Ministry/Department of Health to enable additional staff to be trained and recruited. These staff will work for the duration of the study and it is likely they will continue on as Ministry/Department of Health employees at the end of the study due to natural attrition and increased demand (many services are currently understaffed in respect to the stated staffing establishment). Study teams will work closely with government agencies and will not entice staff away from them by offering differential salary packages.

Communication will be maintained with study communities for the duration of the study and a well-developed exit strategy will be planned with the input of all stakeholders and community engagement structures to ensure that there is a seamless transition from study to routine health services at the end of the study.

8.5.1.4 Risk-Benefit Assessment at Community Level

The mathematical models suggest, and we believe, that overall benefits from the proposed intervention program would greatly outweigh any risks or harms at community level. Nevertheless, we acknowledge that some communities and individuals may be placed at increased risk as a result of the intervention. It is therefore important to put appropriate measures in place, as described above, to mitigate these possible harms.

8.5.2 Individual Level

8.5.2.1 Benefits

There is a wide range of benefits at individual level. Knowledge of personal HIV status provides a portal to treatment and care services for HIV-infected patients while HIV-uninfected individuals can be supported in adopting preventive measures. While definitive studies are awaited, early treatment of HIV-infected patients is expected to be of clinical
benefit, and the treatment provided (including antibiotic prophylactic therapy) can be confidently expected to reduce the incidence of TB and other infectious diseases as well as protecting the immune system and significantly slowing HIV clinical progression [90, 106-108]. It will also significantly reduce the risk of onward transmission to sexual partners, with a consequent decrease in the anxiety and psychological distress associated with HIV infection. WHO has also recently endorsed this approach in a programmatic update[109]

8.5.2.2 Risks

A key component of the intervention package is an annual HIV testing campaign that aims to encourage all adult community members to undergo HIV testing and counseling. Such approaches involve some risks. These include possible social harm, stigmatization or intimate-partner violence related to intended or unintended disclosure of HIV status, either within or beyond the household; and psychological trauma from learning one’s HIV test status.

Community members who report to the health center to undertake HIV care (including ART) or to receive HIV testing will have sensitive data collected in clinic records, some of which will be then be harvested into an electronic research database. Most of these research data will be collected without personal identifiers, but research cohort members may provide consent for use of identified data. Collection and storage of sensitive health information carries with it the risk of unwanted disclosure if there is a breach of data security or incomplete removal of personal identifiers from “anonymous” data sets.

Men who test negative for HIV infection will be offered circumcision through a locally provided service. Circumcision will also be provided to HIV-infected men who request it. While data from randomized trials and routine male circumcision programs in sub-Saharan Africa have shown very low levels of adverse effects, there are some risks of the surgical procedure, including pain, bleeding and infection [49, 110, 111]. There is also a risk of enhanced HIV transmission if men resume sexual activity before the circumcision wound is fully healed [112, 113].

The offer of immediate ART goes beyond current national and international guidelines for HIV care, although treatment practices in the U.S. and some other developed countries are in practice approaching immediate treatment in many cases. Immediate initiation of ART presents some potential risks. These include development of drug resistance if treatment adherence is sub-optimal and consequent limitation of future treatment options, and the inconvenience of having to attend the study clinic and starting on a lifelong course of treatment when still asymptomatic.

There are additional minor risks for the research cohort participants including the taking of specimens, which may include pain or bruising when blood samples are taken. Also, there is the risk that some questions addressed to participants, for example relating to their sexual behavior or HIV infection status may result in discomfort or distress.

The main risks associated with the evaluation research for those individuals who are not directly exposed to the ART intervention are similar to risks relevant to any population-
based epidemiological HIV research and primarily involve risks to privacy and confidentiality. These risks are discussed below as well as in Section 8.8.

8.5.2.3 Minimizing Risks to Individuals

To minimize social and other harms relating to the intensive testing program, staff delivering the program will be carefully trained and supervised to ensure that they have the required skills to provide individual or couple counseling according to national and international guidelines. In particular, although couples will be encouraged to undergo testing and counseling together, individual testing will be provided for those not wishing to take this up. Participants will be given information about community-based organizations providing support and guidance for those dealing with the psychological consequences of HIV infection or suffering from domestic violence. Follow-up counseling will be offered by the community counseling teams as is required by individuals or households according to their wishes.

Data systems and data handling procedures for capturing, transferring, analyzing and storing electronic data obtained from health centers, Population Cohort participants and community members contacted by CHiPs will be developed and tested to verify their ability to preserve participant confidentiality. Electronic systems in which these data are kept will be password protected with access limited to authorized staff. Personal identifiers (name, address, plot number, telephone number, GPS coordinates) collected by study staff on mobile devices are stored encrypted. The devices are programmed to time out after a period of disuse and then require re-entry of username and password to log in. Decrypted electronic personal identifiers will only be generated to support specific field operations (e.g. male campaigns) and will be stored temporarily in separate datasets with password protection, accessible only to designated staff (for computers and servers).

Phylogenetic studies are proposed (pending funding) that would be carried out using stored samples to evaluate the phylogenetic relationship of viruses in the community. These studies are described in the Phylogenetics Ancillary Protocol. Any such analyses would only be carried out after removing linkage to personal identifiers. We will ensure that data provided to the team performing any such analyses, and any reports of such analyses, cannot inadvertently identify specific individuals or transmission events. A detailed description of human subjects protections specifically related to the phylogenetics study can be found in the Phylogenetics Ancillary Protocol.

Male circumcision will be provided by existing service providers through the routine health service and therefore all staff will be carefully trained in line with local guidelines to ensure that the operation is carried out safely, with minimal risk of adverse events. Patients will be seen for a follow-up visit after circumcision according to local guidelines. Staff will be trained to deliver effective counseling about the importance of abstaining from sexual activity until the wound is fully healed and also to explain carefully that the operation is only partially protective against HIV infection and to warn against the hazard of risk disinhibition.

As noted above, the only component of the intervention that goes beyond current guidelines is the offer of immediate ART regardless of CD4 cell count in Arm A. The
team plans to inform all patients seeking ART at health centers in Arm A of the differences between standard treatment guidelines and the UTT strategy being tested in the PopART intervention Arm A in their community, including known risks and benefits. Individuals must provide written informed consent for initiation of ART if not eligible according to current local guidelines. Information provided to patients will have been developed partly in consultation with CABs and have been piloted and translated into vernacular text. The treatment regimen has been chosen carefully to be convenient to take, to be appropriate for the widest possible range of patients, and to minimize the risk of toxicity or side effects. No additional adverse events are expected in patients with intact immune systems. The most significant risks are associated with poor adherence to treatment. To minimize this, community health workers will support patients on treatment, making regular household visits to check on treatment adherence and in particular checking up on patients when they do not attend routine clinic visits. Toxicity associated with antibiotic prophylaxis will also be monitored and treatment modified if necessary.

All project staff will undergo training in GCP and human research protections in accordance with the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH) requirements. There will be a strong emphasis in staff training and supervision on the importance of strict confidentiality of participant information as well as on supportive interviewing skills. Blood collection will be carried out by fully trained staff using appropriate sterile procedures.

### 8.5.2.4 Risk-Benefit Assessment at Individual level

There are risks associated with this study for the individuals involved. However as indicated above most of these risks are no more than those encountered in everyday life. Individuals exposed to the early ART intervention are likely to encounter a greater than minimal level of risk and some of these risks or burdens may as yet be poorly quantified (e.g. risks associated with extended ARV exposure). However providing ART earlier rather than later is an approach increasingly used in first world clinical settings and recent studies have shown more benefit than risk to this approach[114]. All patients receiving ART at the health centers in all study arms will be monitored for reactions to their ART regimen, in accordance with the local standard of care. Thus we believe that the overall risk-benefit assessment for this study is favorable at both a community and an individual level.

### 8.6 Informed Consent

In a community-based, cluster-randomized trial such as this one, informed consent needs to take place at several levels ranging from consent from the government authorities, to so-called "community consent", and finally to individual consent. However obtaining individual consent from every individual living in every community involved in this study would be unfeasible. As discussed earlier in Section 3.2 the CHiP teams, while an integral part of this research will deliver a community health care package that is recognized as good practice and as such is not a research intervention. Much of the routine healthcare surveillance data collected as part of this study, particularly from the control communities will be made available to the research team by the respective public health authorities (who are in full support of the project) and collected without specific individual
informed consent. This information will be collected, coded, stored and managed in such a way as to ensure individual identity and privacy are protected at all times.

8.6.1 Approval from Respective Authorities

Approval for this project has been obtained from the respective healthcare authorities in both South Africa and Zambia. Additionally during the planning process of the study approval will be sought from other authorities such as district or local councilors, political leaders and traditional leaders.

8.6.2 ‘Community’ Consent

It is of the nature of a cluster-randomized trial of this kind that entire communities are assigned to one study arm or the other, and individual consent for community allocation is not possible. The term ‘community consent’ can be misleading. True ‘Community Consent’ is only possible if the “community has a legitimate political authority, e.g. a tribal council that has the authority to make binding decisions on behalf of its members.” [115]. If used inappropriately, the concept of ‘community consent’ may result in a false sense of security or mandate. We will seek consent for community participation from community-level stakeholders who will be defined through the community engagement process (see Research Plan) and who will include local leaders. Following agreement to participate, community representatives will take part in a public randomization ceremony at which the allocation of communities to study arms will be decided using a transparent and fair process.

8.6.3 Individual Consent

*Individual consent for CHiP team activities*

Because the proposed CHiP team activities are poised between an established public health intervention (home–based testing and outreach) and a public health research project (data collection and additional follow-up), the team will seek from the appropriate ethics committees, an alteration of consent (verbal consent) for participation in the community intervention. Verbal consent will also permit data collected by CHiPs to be used in aggregate form for research purposes. This verbal consent will be accompanied by a written information leaflet that will be provided to all households. This information leaflet will contain information about the project as a whole, as well as appropriate local research team contact details, and will also describe the option of each household not to engage with the CHiP teams or receive any additional visits.

There is adequate prior research to show that household delivery of HIV testing, and linkage to services by community health workers is safe and effective, such that its deployment in this study could be considered a public health intervention, and therefore not requiring written research consent from each of the approximately 800,000 people to be reached by the CHiPs workers. However there are aspects of the CHiPs intervention that are innovative, and go beyond what would be considered an extension of government health services. For example, it is not routine to have CHiP-performed HIV test results entered into a database which is also populated by health center data, and then have those data prompt CHiPs to return to households to follow up with HIV diagnosed participants.
who have not reported to the health center, in order to provide linkage to care (e.g. early ART and circumcision). These aspects will thus be included in the initial verbal consent process.

In summary, an alteration of consent (verbal) will be requested based on the following considerations which comply with the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 45 CFR 46.116 (d):

(i) As already described CHiP activities involve delivering community based health care (rather than primarily research activities) and involve minimal risk.
(ii) Requiring full written research consent from all individuals that come into contact with the CHiP teams would make this project logistically unfeasible
(iii) Rights and welfare of individuals will not be adversely affected by a verbal consent process that will be documented by the CHiP teams
(iv) Pertinent written information about the project will be provided to all households visited.

Individual written consent for HIV testing and other interventions such as male circumcision will be obtained using standard procedures as these interventions are considered part of the routine delivery of HIV prevention services and not specifically study related. Thus individuals who undergo these procedures in the study communities will not specifically be asked to participate in a research study, but rather will be asked to consent to these activities as part of their health care.

*Individual consent for Arm A*

The main aspect of the intervention that goes beyond current guidelines is the offer of immediate commencement of ART regardless of CD4 cell count or clinical stage in Arm A. As described above, the study team will obtain consent for research from patients in this arm who are offered immediate treatment that is not considered standard of care according to prevailing local treatment guidelines. Any patients declining this offer will be provided with follow-up and treatment in the same health facilities according to current standard of care. Participants consenting to commencement of ART regardless of CD4 or clinical stage, will continue to be asked to consent (verbally) to any CHiP team activities and related data collection, as described above.

*Individual consent for research studies in all Arms*

Written informed consent to participate in research will be required before enrolling individuals in the *Population Cohort and Case-Control* studies. Written informed consent will also be required of individuals participating in qualitative research activities that involve collection of participant-identified responses to interviewer questions (such as interviews and focus groups). However written consent will not be sought for other types of qualitative methods, such as observation of persons who are not participants.

The study team has considerable experience of designing and implementing suitable models of informed consent for study populations in resource-poor settings in Zambia and South Africa that may have low levels of functional literacy. Care will be taken to ensure that information materials are developed that are appropriate to the study population, with
translation into a local language where necessary and back-translation into English to ensure accuracy. Project staff will go through the information sheets with participants and questions will be asked to check their understanding of key points before signed consent is sought. Illiterate participants will be asked to give fingerprint consent witnessed by a literate individual who will sign that the individual has been given sufficient information to allow for an informed decision and has given their full consent voluntarily.

8.6.4 Waiver of Individual Consent to Access CHiP and Routine Clinic Data

A waiver of individual consent will be requested to access and link CHiP and routine clinic data. The linked data will be used to monitor and facilitate linkage of CHiPs clients to care at health clinics, and so its primary use is to provide benefit to clients. Data so collected will also be used for research purposes in coded form. This request is justified by the following considerations which comply with 45 CFR 46.116 (d):

(i) The research involves no more than minimal risk to participants as the data will be de-identified and presented in aggregate form to the research teams that will be analyzing the data for research purposes.

(ii) The rights and welfare of research participants will not be adversely affected in any way by the collection of these data, which will be stored confidentially by the CHiP team members and shared only in de-identified form with the research teams.

(iii) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver, as attempting to obtain written informed consent from all community members involved in a study of this scale would not be feasible.

(iv) Household members will be provided with pertinent data about the project and the need to gather and report on the information gathered by the CHiP teams as well as certain routine clinic data.

In the CHiPs intervention, health data from consenting individuals will be captured in association with personally-identifying information (such as name, age, and gender) and will be assigned identification numbers unique to the household and to the individual from whom it is obtained. During follow up, CHiP teams will have access to the personally-identified data for the clients in their CHiP zone because they need this information to find individuals and provide individualized care. Data captured by CHiPs in the field, and any client-linked data retrieved from clinics, will only be shared for research use after personally identifying information has been removed. Besides the CHiPs (whose access to personally-identified data is limited to clients in their zone) only the study data manager will have access to personally-identified client data, which will be stored in an encrypted database. The encryption method and encryption key for this database are embedded in the software and can only be accessed by designated data managers.
8.7 Independent Ethical Review

Approval to conduct this study will be obtained from the following IRBs/ECs. In instances where there is disagreement or discordant IRB requirements the condition providing the highest level of human subject protection will be implemented. Approval must be obtained from the local, and national (where relevant) IRBs before the study can be initiated.

Ethical clearance for the trial will be sought from Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) in the United Kingdom (UK), Zambia and South Africa. Adverse events will be reported on a regular basis according to the individual requirements of these IRBs.

8.8 Respect for Participants and Communities During and After the Study

8.8.1 Confidentiality

Strict measures will be in place to safeguard confidentiality of data. All laboratory specimens, reports, study data collection, process, and administrative forms will be identified by coded numbers only to maintain participant confidentiality. Personal identifiers (name, address, global positioning system coordinates) will only be collected for (1) informed consent and (2) operational and logistical purposes (i.e. to ensure tracing of participants by intervention staff and to locate cohort participants for follow-up visits). Personal identifiers will appear on paper or electronically on appointment books, consent forms, log books, follow up lists and other listings. These listings will NOT include any (sensitive) study information (including laboratory data). A unique study number will be used to link personal identifiers to study information.

Personal identifiers on paper will be stored in a locked cabinet. Electronically kept personal identifiers will be stored in separate datasets with password protection only accessible for designated staff (for computers and servers). Hand-held devices will also be password protected and personal identifiers will be stored in an encrypted format.

Participants’ study information will not be released without the written permission of the participant, except as necessary for monitoring by the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) and/or its contractors, representatives of the HPTN CORE, SDMC, and/or LC, other government and regulatory authorities, and/or site IRBs/ECs. Datasets transferred to locations outside the study sites (e.g. for analyses, progress reports) will be stripped of any personal identifier before transfer.

All electronic data will be stored in password protected database systems. Read and write authorization of data will depend on the designation of the staff member. A second layer of protection is hardware password protection on computers, servers and networks. Thirdly data transfer over wireless or mobile networks will use Virtual Private Networks or router protected dedicated internet protocol addresses.

All collected study data on central computers and servers, remote computers and hand-held devices, will be backed up daily. Backup tapes/discs will be stored separately from the primary electronic storage.
8.8.2 Data and Safety Monitoring Plan

An independent data safety monitoring board (DSMB) will be established according to accepted international norms. The membership of the committee will include expertise in HIV prevention, statistics, cluster-randomized trials and clinical medicine (including antiretroviral therapy). The responsibilities of the DSMB will be to monitor data from the trial and to advise the sponsor and study leadership on any recommended changes to the conduct of the study including early termination for futility on the primary endpoint if appropriate. A formal interim analysis is not anticipated as it is important to measure the effect of the intervention over the full three year follow-up period. However, data from the study communities on operational performance including uptake, retention and adverse events will be reported to the DSMB and reviewed on an ongoing basis.

Data on the uptake of trial interventions - in particular HIV testing and treatment, retention in HIV care and medical male circumcision - will be captured electronically in all trial communities, facilitating timely analysis. We will monitor intervention uptake on a monthly basis. We will use these data for the trial comparison of Arm A (immediate treatment) vs. Arm C (standard-of-care). If study power falls below a pre-specified threshold, then the DSMB will consider whether the trial should be stopped for futility. This pre-specified threshold will be defined in consultation with the DSMB prior to the start of trial interventions.

8.8.3 Communicable Disease Reporting Requirements

Study staff will comply with national requirements to notify tuberculosis identified among study participants to local health authorities. Participants will be made aware of all reporting requirements during the study informed consent process. HIV is not a notifiable disease in either country.

8.8.4 Post-Trial Management of Participants Exposed to the Early ARV Intervention

Any individual started on ART during the trial will continue this therapy after the trial since there is no current guidance to stop ART once it has been started. This treatment will be provided through the national health systems and this has been discussed and is understood by all HIV care implementing agencies in the study communities.

8.8.5 Study Discontinuation

The study also may be discontinued at any time by NIAID, the HPTN, other government or regulatory authorities, and/or site IRBs/ECs.

9.0 LABORATORY SPECIMENS AND BIOHAZARD CONTAINMENT

9.1 Local Laboratory Specimens

“Local Laboratory” in this study refers to regional laboratories and centralized laboratories in each country. Laboratory testing will be performed using stored samples to meet study
objectives. The results of testing performed using stored samples will not be returned to study sites or participants. The HPTN LC will determine the location of testing. Tests performed by Local Laboratories are described in more detail in Appendix I and the SSP Manual. Local Laboratories performing these tests will receive External Quality Assurance (EQA) panels for HIV and HSV-2 testing from the HPTN LC.

Each study site and Local Laboratory will adhere to standards of Good Clinical Laboratory Practice (GCLP), the laboratory SSP Manual, and all activities related to processing, labeling, testing, storage, transport and shipping (to centralized laboratories or to the HPTN LC). Specimen collection and storage at selected Local Laboratories will be documented using the HPTN Laboratory Data Management System (LDMS), as described in the SSP Manual.

All specimens will be shipped in accordance with local shipping regulations as well as International Air Transport Association (IATA) specimen shipping regulations. The HPTN LC will determine which shipments will be documented using the HPTN LDMS, as described in the SSP Manual.

As described in Section 5, the following types of specimens will be collected for testing at the Local Laboratory:

**Population Cohort:**
- Blood specimens for the following:
  - HIV testing
  - HSV-2 testing
  - Plasma storage

### 9.2 HPTN Laboratory Center (LC) Specimens

Stored samples will be used for retrospective, centralized testing at the HPTN LC. This will include HIV and HSV-2 testing (e.g., to confirm results obtained in country, determine HIV infection status, and for quality assurance (QA), including confirmation of HIV and HSV-2 seroconversion events). Results will not be returned to study sites or participants, unless directed by the HPTN LC for specific cases. If funded, viral load testing and antiretroviral drug resistance testing will also be performed. Other testing may include: cross-sectional HIV incidence testing and testing for antiretroviral drugs and other substances (e.g., other medications, substances of abuse). Selected samples may also be tested to characterize the HIV virus (e.g., HIV subtyping, HIV tropism) and the host response to HIV infection. In some cases, testing may be performed at a commercial laboratory or other laboratory designated by the HPTN LC. If the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study is funded, samples will also be used for that work (see Section 9.4.1). Results from the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study will not be returned to study sites or participants.

The study sites will ship samples to the HPTN LC on a routine basis and will ship additional samples as requested by the HPTN LC. Additional information will be provided in the SSP Manual.
It is important to note that the volume of plasma stored at each study visit will be limited, due to the very large number of participants in the study. In some cases, testing will be performed at the HPTN LC (rather than at the Local Laboratories) so that specialized methods can be used that require lower plasma volumes, and so that derivatives generated during testing (e.g., plasma supernatant, HIV RNA, polymerase chain reaction amplicons) can be saved and used for other types of testing. This will increase the likelihood that there will be sufficient stored plasma for all of the planned assessments.

9.3 Quality Control and Quality Assurance Procedures

HPTN LC staff will conduct periodic visits to each site to assess the implementation of on-site laboratory quality control (QC) procedures, including proper processing, labeling, storage, proper maintenance of laboratory testing equipment and use of appropriate reagents. HPTN LC staff will follow up directly with site staff to resolve any QC or QA problems identified through proficiency testing and/or on-site assessments.

Throughout the course of the study, the HPTN LC will work with HPTN SDMC to select a random sample of stored specimens to test for QA purposes. HPTN LC staff will follow-up directly with site staff to resolve any QA problems identified through this process.

9.4 Specimen Storage and Possible Future Research Testing

Study site staff will store plasma collected in this study until the HPTN LC confirms that all protocol testing has been completed. Note that some protocol testing will be performed retrospectively, after the last participant completes the final study visit. Protocol testing will include QC testing and other testing performed at or coordinated by the HPTN LC (see Section 9.2).

In addition to protocol testing (see Sections 9.1 and 9.2), study participants will be asked to provide written informed consent for their specimens to be stored for possible additional, future testing (long-term storage), unless disallowed by local laws or regulations. The specimens of participants who do not consent to long-term storage for future research will be destroyed after the HPTN LC confirms that all protocol-related testing has been completed.

9.4.1 Proposed Phylogenetics Study

If the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study is funded, some stored plasma specimens from the Population Cohort will be transferred to other laboratories for HIV sequencing and analysis. Samples from the Population Cohort will only be made available for the phylogenetics study after all of the primary assessments for the main HPTN 071 study have been completed (including quality assurance testing, HIV and HSV-2 testing, confirmation of HIV seroconversion events) and after the HPTN LC has determined that sufficient plasma would remain for any secondary assessments (e.g., viral load testing, resistance testing). Samples from the Population Cohort will only be made available for the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study if the participant consented to be included in that study.
9.5 Biohazard Containment

As the transmission of HIV and other blood-borne pathogens can occur through contact with contaminated needles, blood, and blood products, appropriate blood and secretion precautions will be employed by all personnel in the drawing of blood and shipping and handling of all specimens for this study, as currently recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). All infectious specimens will be transported in accordance with U.S. regulations [42 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 72].

10.0 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

10.1 Protocol Registration

Prior to implementation of this protocol, and any subsequent full version amendments, each site must have the protocol and the protocol consent form(s) approved, as appropriate, by their local IRB/EC and any other applicable regulatory entity (RE). Upon receiving final approval, sites will submit all required protocol registration documents to the DAIDS Protocol Registration Office (DAIDS PRO) at the Regulatory Services Center (RSC). The DAIDS PRO will review the submitted protocol registration packet to ensure that all of the required documents have been received.

Site-specific informed consent forms (ICFs) WILL be reviewed and approved by the DAIDS PRO and sites will receive an Initial Registration Notification from the DAIDS PRO that indicates successful completion of the protocol registration process. A copy of the Initial Registration Notification should be retained in the site's regulatory files.

Upon receiving final IRB/EC and any other applicable RE approval(s) for an amendment, sites should implement the amendment immediately. Sites are required to submit an amendment registration packet to the DAIDS PRO at the RSC. The DAIDS PRO will review the submitted protocol registration packet to ensure that all the required documents have been received. Site-specific ICF(s) WILL NOT be reviewed and approved by the DAIDS PRO and sites will receive an Amendment Registration Notification when the DAIDS PRO receives a complete registration packet. A copy of the Amendment Registration Notification should be retained in the site's regulatory files.

For additional information on the protocol registration process and specific documents required for initial and amendment registrations, refer to the current version of the DAIDS Protocol Registration Manual.

10.2 Study Activation

Pending successful protocol registration and submission of all required documents (see Section 10.1 above); CORE staff will “activate” the site to begin study operations. Study implementation may not be initiated until a study activation notice is provided to the site.
10.3 Study Coordination

Study implementation will be directed by this protocol as well as the SSP Manual. The SSP Manual — which will contain reference copies of the Requirements for Source Documentation in DAIDS Funded and/or Sponsored Clinical Trials, as well as the DAIDS Manual for Expedited Reporting of Adverse Events to DAIDS, Version 2.0, dated January 2010 and the DAIDS Toxicity Tables — will outline procedures for conducting study visits; data and forms processing; AE assessment, management and reporting; dispensing study products and documenting product accountability; and other study operations.

Study case report forms, electronic data capture tools, and other study instruments will be developed by the protocol team and HPTN SDMC. The study data from all sources ultimately will be transferred to the HPTN SDMC for storage and analysis. Quality control reports and queries will be generated and distributed to the study sites on a routine schedule for verification and resolution.

Close coordination between protocol team members will be necessary to track study progress, respond to queries about proper study implementation, and address other issues in a timely manner. Rates of accrual, adherence, follow-up, and AE incidence will be monitored closely by the team as well as the HPTN Study Monitoring Committee. The Protocol Chair, DAIDS Medical Officer, Protocol Biostatistician, SDMC Project Manager, and CORE Protocol Specialist will address issues related to study eligibility and AE management and reporting as needed to assure consistent case management, documentation, and information-sharing across sites.

10.4 Study Monitoring

On-site study monitoring will be performed in accordance with DAIDS policies. Study monitors will visit the site to

- Verify compliance with human subjects and other research regulations and guidelines;
- Assess adherence to the study protocol, study-specific procedures manual, and local counseling practices; and
- Confirm the quality and accuracy of information collected at the study site and entered into the study database.

Site investigators will allow study monitors to inspect study facilities and documentation (e.g., informed consent forms, health center and laboratory records, other source documents, case report forms), as well as observe the performance of study procedures. Investigators also will allow inspection of all study-related documentation by authorized representatives of the HPTN CORE, SDMC, LC, NIAID, US and in-country government and regulatory authorities and IRBs/ECs. A site visit log will be maintained at the study site to document all visits.
10.5 Protocol Compliance

The study will be conducted in full compliance with the protocol. The protocol will not be amended without prior written approval by the Protocol Chair and NIAID Medical Officer. All protocol amendments must be submitted to and approved by the relevant IRB(s)/EC(s) and the DAIDS Regulatory Support Center (RSC) prior to implementing the amendment.

10.6 Investigator's Records

The study site investigator will maintain, and store in a secure manner, complete, accurate and current study records throughout the study. The investigator will retain all study records for at least three years after submission of the CTU’s final Financial Status Report to DAIDS, which is due within 90 days after the end of the CTU’s cooperative agreement with DAIDS, unless otherwise specified by DAIDS or the HPTN CORE. Study records include administrative documentation — including protocol registration documents and all reports and correspondence relating to the study — as well as documentation related to each participant screened for and/or enrolled in the study — including informed consent forms, locator forms, case report forms, notations of all contacts with the participant, and all other source documents.

10.7 Use of Information and Publications

Publication of the results of this study will be governed by the HPTN Manual of Operations and policies. Any presentation, abstract, or manuscript will be submitted by the Investigator to the HPTN Manuscript Review Committee for review prior to submission.
11.0 REFERENCES


88. BHIVA guidelines for the treatment of HIV-1 positive adults with antiretroviral therapy. 2012.


12.0 APPENDICES
## APPENDIX I - SCHEDULES OF STUDY VISITS AND PROCEDURES

### APPENDIX IA: POPULATION COHORT - ALL ARMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURES</th>
<th>Enrollment</th>
<th>12 Month Follow-Up</th>
<th>24 Month Follow-Up</th>
<th>36 Month Follow-Up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADMINISTRATIVE, BEHAVIORAL, AND REGULATORY PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain informed consent for enrollment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solicit consent for storage of specimens for future testing and for access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to data collected at health centers</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain/update locator information.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administer survey to include socio-demographic, health, social,</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behavioral, and economic factors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLINICAL/COUNSELING PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform HIV rapid testing(^2)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect blood for laboratory testing and sample storage.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide HIV pre- and post-test counseling and test results, for those</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiving HIV rapid testing and willing to receive results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LABORATORY PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV testing(^3)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSV-2 testing(^4)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[X](^4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasma storage(^3)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Footnotes for the Population Cohort

1 Consent for the Phylogenetics Ancillary Study will be solicited at the 12 month follow-up visit of the Population Cohort. If it is determined operationally feasible, consent may also be solicited at the 24 and 36 month follow-up visits for those participants not available to be offered participation at the 12 month follow-up visit. This decision will be subject to review and approval by the study team.

2 Rapid testing will be offered at home visits and performed according to in-country guidelines. This testing will not be used to estimate HIV incidence or prevalence; however, the data may be captured along with other data from the home visit. Tie-breaker testing may or may not be performed in the home.

3 Preliminary testing to assess HIV status will be performed in-country at a centralized laboratory. Additional HIV testing will be performed at the HPTN LC to confirm/determine HIV infection status. Results will not be returned to study sites or participants, unless directed by the HPTN LC for specific cases.

4 Preliminary testing to assess HSV-2 status will be performed in-country at a centralized laboratory. Additional HSV-2 testing will be performed at the HPTN LC. HSV-2 testing will be performed for all participants at PC0; samples from PC36 will be selected for testing at the end of the study based on PC0 test results (see SSP Manual). Some samples may be tested for quality assurance (QA) assessments. Results will not be returned to study sites or participants.

5 Plasma samples will be stored at in-country centralized laboratories. The study site will ship samples to the HPTN LC on a routine basis, and will ship additional samples as requested by the HPTN LC. Additional information will be provided in the SSP Manual. Information about the use of stored samples is provided in Section 9.2.
## APPENDIX 1B- CASE-CONTROL STUDIES 1-3- ARMS A & B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURES</th>
<th>Enrollment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE, BEHAVIORAL, AND REGULATORY PROCEDURES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain informed consent for enrollment</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete questionnaire of socio-demographic, clinical, and behavioral characteristics</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE: Sample informed consent forms are adapted from NIH templates. It is understood that sites will modify these consents to meet the requirements of their setting and of their ethics committees. Modifications made locally to prior versions of the consents that have already been approved for use in-country are expected to be maintained in subsequent site-specific consent versions.

APPENDIX II - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – POPULATION COHORT

SUBJECT INFORMATION AND CONSENT FORM

Title of Research Study: Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Protocol #: HPTN 071, Version 2.0, 02 June 2015
DAIDS ID: 11865

Sponsor: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
National Institute of Mental Health
(U.S. National Institutes of Health)
Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Investigator of Record: (insert name)

Research Site Address(es): (insert address)

Daytime telephone number(s): (insert number)

24-hour contact number(s): (insert number)

Subject Information and Consent Form

Please ask the study investigator or the study staff to explain any words or procedures that you do not clearly understand.

The purpose of this form is to give you information about the research study you are being asked to join. If you sign this form, you will be giving your permission to take part in the study. The form describes the purpose, procedures, benefits, and risks of the research study. You should take part in the study only if you want to do so. You may choose not to join the research project or withdraw from this study at any time. Choosing not to take part in this research will not in any way affect the health care or benefits that you or your family will receive. Please read this
Subject Information and Consent Form and ask as many questions as needed. You should not sign this form if you have any questions that have not been answered to your satisfaction.

This study is being funded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, the Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator, and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Your participation is voluntary
You do not have to take part in this study. If you decide today to take part in this research project, you may refuse to take part in any portion of the study or stop at any time without reducing or affecting any care that you receive at the health centers in your community.

Purpose of the Research in the Communities
The HPTN 071 or PopART study is testing a program to try to reduce HIV infection in a community like yours. Twenty one communities that include about 600,000 adults are included in this research (about 400,000 adults in twelve Zambian communities and 200,000 adults in nine South African communities).

In some communities, the level of care that people are used to will stay the same, in terms of HIV testing, and care of those who have HIV.

In other communities, to make HIV testing easier, community health care workers will go to all homes and will offer to do an HIV test on each adult (or younger people with permission of guardian) wishing to have a test. For anyone infected with HIV, they will be offered to start taking drugs to treat HIV according to the standard treatment guidelines that are in place for doing so in your country. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

In other communities, health care workers will go to all houses offering HIV testing, as was just described. In these communities if someone tests HIV positive however, they will be offered to start taking medicines to treat HIV right away. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

At the end of the study, the researchers will see if offering HIV tests in each household and offering people the chance to start HIV treatment right away has reduced HIV infection. They will also see if starting ART early has any negative effects on people’s health.

Your community is one of the communities participating in this research. If health care workers are visiting homes in your community, you will notice that they provide some other information and services to people, but the most important thing is the testing and HIV treatment they offer.

In each community, around 2,700 people will be asked to participate in additional activities such as completing questionnaires and providing additional samples for laboratory testing. These questionnaires and tests will let the researchers understand how the community feels about the program and if the program is working. You have been selected to be one of the people from your community who we are asking to participate in these additional activities. That is why you are being asked to read this document.
What will happen during this study?
If you participate in this study, you will have up to four study visits: today, in 12 months, in 24 months, and possibly a final visit in 36 months. We will contact you to remind you about your visits. For example, we may call you or send a short text message (SMS). Today’s visit will take approximately 2 hours. Future visits may be slightly shorter. Today we will:

- Ask you questions about a number of topics including you and your sexual practices, HIV testing, male circumcision, and how you and others feel about HIV.
- Collect up to 15 mL blood (about 3 teaspoons) for HIV testing and other HIV-related tests as well as herpes simplex-2 testing. Some blood will be stored for study-related testing.

Sometimes at the end of a study, some blood or other specimens are left-over that could be useful for testing in the future. These tests would be for research that is not a part of this study. If you agree to participate in the study, we will also ask if you if are willing to let us keep your left-over samples for future tests.

Some specimens will be shipped and/or securely stored outside of the country for study-related testing, long-term storage, and future testing.

If you agree to participate in the study, we will offer to perform an on-the-spot HIV test at each visit, and will provide counseling if you would like to know the result of your test. If these tests say that you are positive for HIV, we will refer you for care at the local health center. The staff at the health center keep records of all their patients as part of their normal procedures. We would like to look at these medical records for any study participant who is HIV infected. Doing so will help us better understand how the study activities in the community are affecting the health of people diagnosed with HIV. If you agree to participate in this study, we will ask you for your permission to look at your records at the health center. This may include information collected by the community health workers if they are visiting homes in your community.

What are the possible risks or discomforts?
You may become embarrassed, worried or anxious when learning your HIV status and discussing sexual risk behavior and other topics. A trained staff member will help you deal with any feelings or questions you have. You may feel that being part of this study could lead to you feeling stigmatized or separated from our community.

It is very unusual to have any problems from having a blood test but you may feel discomfort, dizzy, or even faint when your blood is drawn. Redness, pain, swelling, bruising may occur where the needle goes into your arm but this is rare.

What are the potential benefits?
During the study, you can decide if you would like to learn your HIV status and be provided with information on where to receive treatment and care services if needed. You will also be able to ask questions about your health.

In addition, knowledge gained from this study may help reduce the spread of HIV in the future and promote better health for you and your family as well as helping with acknowledgement and acceptance of HIV as a community-wide health problem.
Are there any alternatives to participation?
If you decide not to participate in this study, we will refer you to other places where you can receive an HIV test. If it is offered in your community, you can also receive testing from a health worker visiting your home during the study period.

How will my confidentiality and privacy be protected?
We cannot guarantee absolute confidentiality. However, we will do everything possible to protect your confidentiality if you join this study. We do this by giving you a study number and any information will be labeled with this number only, so people working in the health centers and laboratories will only see a number not your name, only the research staff will be able to link this number to your name. Your personal information (name, address, phone number) will be protected by the research staff. This information will not be used in any publication of information about this study.

To protect your privacy, you will meet with the researcher in a private area where others cannot overhear conversations with you.

People who may review your records include: [insert name of site IRB/EC], local regulatory agencies, US National Institutes of Health (NIH), study staff, and study monitors. Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) or Ethics Committees (ECs) are committees that watch over the safety and rights of research participants.

What happens if I am injured by participating in this study?
It is very unlikely that you could be injured as a result of participating in this study. However, if you are injured while participating in this study, you will be given immediate treatment for your injuries. You [will/will not] have to pay for this care. There [is a/is no] program for compensation either through this institution or the United States NIH. You will not be giving up any of your legal rights by signing this Subject Information and Consent Form.

What are some reasons why I may be withdrawn from this activity without my consent?
You may be withdrawn from the study without your consent for the following reasons:

- The research study, or this part of the study, is stopped or canceled
- The study staff feels that completing the study or this part of the study would be harmful to you or others

Persons to Contact for Problems or Questions
If you have any questions about your participation in this research study, your rights as a research subject, or if you feel that you have experienced a research-related injury, contact:

Investigator of Record Name: (site insert name of the investigator or other study staff)

Research Site Address(es): (site insert physical address of above)

Daytime telephone number(s): (site insert telephone number)
24-hour contact number(s):  

(site insert telephone number)

If you have any questions or concerns about your rights as a research subject or want to discuss a problem, get information or offer input, you may contact:

**Independent Review Board/Ethics Committee:**  

(site insert name or title of person on the IRB, EC or other organization appropriate for the site)

**Address of Independent Review Board:**  

(site insert physical address of above)

**Daytime Telephone Number:**  

(site insert telephone number of above)
SUBJECT’S STATEMENT OF CONSENT

Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

- I have been given sufficient time to consider whether to take part in this study.
- My taking part in this research study is voluntary. I may decide not to take part or to withdraw from the research study at any time without penalty or loss of benefits or treatment to which I am entitled.
- The research study may be stopped at any time without my consent.
- I have had an opportunity to ask my study investigator questions about this research study. My questions so far have been answered to my satisfaction.
- I have been told how long I may be in the research study.
- I have been informed of the procedures and tests that may be performed during the research study.
- I have been told what the possible risks and benefits are from taking part in this research study. I may not benefit if I take part in this research study.
- I do not give up my legal rights by signing this form.
- I have been told that before any study related procedures being performed, I will be asked to voluntarily sign this Subject Information and Consent Form.
- I will receive a signed and dated copy of this Subject Information and Consent Form.

If you have either read or have heard the information in this Subject Information and Consent Form, if all of your questions have been answered, and if you agree to take part in the study, please print and sign your name and write the date on the line below.
Specimen Storage for Future Testing

_____ My initials indicate that any left-over blood or other specimens may be stored for future testing after the study has ended. I understand that any future research on my specimens may need to be approved by an ethics committee.

_____ I do not agree to allow leftover samples to be saved for long-term storage and future testing after the study has ended.

Access of Data from Health Center

_____ My initials indicate that I agree to allow my records at the health center to be accessed and used for this study.

_____ I do not agree to allow my health care records to be accessed and used for this study.

I voluntarily agree to take part in this research study.

_______________________  ____________________________
Subject’s Name (print)  Subject’s Signature and Date

I certify that the information provided was given in a language that was understandable to the subject.

_______________________  ____________________________
Name of Study Staff  Study Staff Signature and Date
Conducting Consent Discussion (print)

_______________________  ____________________________
Witness’ Name (print)  Witness’ Signature and Date
(As appropriate) Date
NOTE: Sample informed consent forms are adapted from NIH templates. It is understood that sites will modify these consents to meet the requirements of their setting and of their ethics committees. Modifications made locally to prior versions of the consents that have already been approved for use in-country are expected to be maintained in subsequent site-specific consent versions.

SUBJECT INFORMATION AND CONSENT FORM

Title of Research Study: Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Protocol #: HPTN 071, Version 2.0, 02 June 2015
DAIDS ID: 11865

Sponsor: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
National Institute of Mental Health
(U.S. National Institutes of Health)
Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Investigator of Record: (insert name)

Research Site Address(es): (insert address)

Daytime telephone number(s): (insert number)

24-hour contact number(s): (insert number)

Subject Information and Consent Form
Please ask the study investigator or the study staff to explain any words or procedures that you do not clearly understand.

The purpose of this form is to give you information about the research study you are being asked to join. If you sign this form, you will be giving your permission to take part in the study. The form describes the purpose, procedures, benefits, and risks of the research study. You should take part in the study only if you want to do so. You may choose not to join the research project or withdraw from this study at any time. Choosing not to take part in this research will not in any way affect the health care or benefits that you or your family will receive. Please read this Subject Information and Consent Form and ask as many questions as needed. You should not sign this form if you have any questions that have not been answered to your satisfaction.
This study is being funded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, the Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator, and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.

**Your participation is voluntary**
You do not have to take part in this study. If you decide today to take part in this research project, you may refuse to take part in any portion of the study or stop at any time without reducing or affecting any care that you receive at the health centers in your community.

**Purpose of the Research in the Communities**
The HPTN 071 or PopART study is testing a program to try to reduce HIV infection in a community like yours. Twenty one communities that include about 600,000 adults are included in this research (about 400,000 adults in twelve Zambian communities and 200,000 adults in nine South African communities).

In some communities, the level of care that people are used to will stay the same, in terms of HIV testing, and care of those who have HIV.

In other communities, to make HIV testing easier, community health care workers will go to all homes and will offer to do an HIV test on each adult (or younger people with permission of guardian) wishing to have a test. For anyone infected with HIV, they will be offered to start taking drugs to treat HIV according to the standard treatment guidelines that are in place for doing so in your country. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

In other communities, health care workers will go to all houses offering HIV testing, as was just described. In these communities if someone tests HIV positive however, they will be offered to start taking medicines to treat HIV right away. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

At the end of the study, the researchers will see if offering HIV tests in each household and offering people the chance to start HIV treatment right away has reduced HIV infection.

Your community is one of the communities participating in this research. If health care workers are visiting homes in your community, you will notice that they provide some other information and services to people, but the most important thing is the testing and HIV treatment they offer.

In each community, around 2,700 people will be asked to participate in additional activities such as completing questionnaires and providing additional samples for laboratory testing. These questionnaires and tests will let the researchers understand how the community feels about the program and if the program is working. You have been selected to be one of the people from your community who we are asking to participate in these additional activities. That is why you are being asked to read this document.
What will happen during this study?

[For participants providing a single interview]
If you agree to participate in this study, you will have one interview today. We will ask you questions about the reasons why people in this community chose to test for HIV or not to test for HIV. We will also ask about how people in this community experience HIV treatment and any other HIV prevention methods.

[For participants being followed longitudinally]
If you agree to participate in this study, we will interview you every three months until the end of the study. We will ask you questions about the reasons why people in this community chose to test for HIV or not to test for HIV. We will also ask about how people in this community experience HIV treatment and any other HIV prevention methods.

[For individuals participating in a focus group]
You have been selected to participate in this group discussion because of either your knowledge of the community or your association with HIV/AIDS related programs and activities in this community. If you agree to participate in this study, you will be a part of a group and questions will be directed towards the group, but you are free to answer any question and comment on the answers of others. In some instances, the facilitator may ask you to elaborate on your answer for the benefit of others but you may choose not to if you are not entirely comfortable with the request. The questions will be broad/ general in nature and will touch on many aspects of the community’s experiences with HIV.

What are the possible risks or discomforts?
The risk to you in participating in this study is that some of the questions may be uncomfortable and may make you feel worried or embarrassed. If any of the questions make you feel upset, the interviewer may go to another question or totally stop the interview.

There is also a risk that following up individuals at home may lead to rumors in the community. To minimize this risk we will ask you to propose places where we can talk in private.

What are the potential benefits?
You will not receive any direct benefit from being in this study. You or others may benefit in the future from the information learned in this study.

Are there any alternatives to participation?
If you decide not to participate in this study, you can still receive HIV tests and other services from your local health center.

How will my confidentiality and privacy be protected?
We cannot guarantee absolute confidentiality. However, we will do everything possible to protect your confidentiality if you join this study. We do this by giving you a study number and any information you provide will be labeled with this number only, not your name. Only the research staff will be able to link this number to your name. Your personal information (name, address, phone number) will be protected by the research staff. This information will not be used in any publication of information about this study.
To protect your privacy, you will meet with the researcher in a private area where others cannot overhear conversations with you.

People who may review your records include: [insert name of site IRB/EC], local regulatory agencies, US National Institutes of Health (NIH), study staff, and study monitors. Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) or Ethics Committees (ECs) are committees that watch over the safety and rights of research participants.

**What happens if I am injured by participating in this study?**
It is very unlikely that you could be injured as a result of participating in this study. However, if you are injured while participating in this study, you will be given immediate treatment for your injuries. You [will/will not] have to pay for this care. There [is a/is no] program for compensation either through this institution or the United States NIH. You will not be giving up any of your legal rights by signing this Subject Information and Consent Form.

**What are some reasons why I may be withdrawn from this activity without my consent?**
You may be withdrawn from the study without your consent for the following reasons:

- The research study, or this part of the study, is stopped or canceled
- The study staff feels that completing the study or this part of the study would be harmful to you or others
Persons to Contact for Problems or Questions
If you have any questions about your participation in this research study, your rights as a research subject, or if you feel that you have experienced a research-related injury, contact:

**Investigator of Record Name:** (site insert name of the investigator or other study staff)

**Research Site Address(es):** (site insert physical address of above)

**Daytime telephone number(s):** (site insert telephone number)

**24-hour contact number(s):** (site insert telephone number)

If you have any questions or concerns about your rights as a research subject or want to discuss a problem, get information or offer input, you may contact:

**Independent Review Board/Ethics Committee:** (site insert name or title of person on the IRB/EC or other organization appropriate for the site)

**Address of Independent Review Board:** (site insert physical address of above)

**Daytime Telephone Number:** (site insert telephone number of above)
SUBJECT’S STATEMENT OF CONSENT

Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

- I have been given sufficient time to consider whether to take part in this study.
- My taking part in this research study is voluntary. I may decide not to take part or to withdraw from the research study at any time without penalty or loss of benefits or treatment to which I am entitled.
- The research study may be stopped at any time without my consent.
- I have had an opportunity to ask my study investigator questions about this research study. My questions so far have been answered to my satisfaction.
- I have been told how long I may be in the research study.
- I have been informed of the procedures and tests that may be performed during the research study.
- I have been told what the possible risks and benefits are from taking part in this research study. I may not benefit if I take part in this research study.
- I do not give up my legal rights by signing this form.
- I have been told that before any study related procedures being performed, I will be asked to voluntarily sign this Subject Information and Consent Form.
- I will receive a signed and dated copy of this Subject Information and Consent Form.

If you have either read or have heard the information in this Subject Information and Consent Form, if all of your questions have been answered, and if you agree to take part in the study, please print and sign and your name and write the date on the line below.

I voluntarily agree to take part in this research study.

_______________________  _______________________
Subject’s Name (print)       Subject’s Signature and Date

I certify that the information provided was given in a language that was understandable to the subject.

_______________________  _______________________
Name of Study Staff       Study Staff Signature and Date
Conducting Consent Discussion (print)

_______________________  _______________________
Witness’ Name (print)       Witness’ Signature and Date
(As appropriate) Date
NOTE: Sample informed consent forms are adapted from NIH templates. It is understood that sites will modify these consents to meet the requirements of their setting and of their ethics committees. Modifications made locally to prior versions of the consents that have already been approved for use in-country are expected to be maintained in subsequent site-specific consent versions.

APPENDIX IV - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – CASE CONTROL STUDIES PARTICIPANTS

SUBJECT INFORMATION AND CONSENT FORM

Title of Research Study: Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Protocol #: HPTN 071, Version 2.0, 02 June 2015  DAIDS ID: 11865

Sponsor: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases  National Institute of Mental Health  (U.S. National Institutes of Health)  Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator  Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Investigator of Record: (insert name)

Research Site Address(es): (insert address)

Daytime telephone number(s): (insert number)

24-hour contact number(s): (insert number)

Subject Information and Consent Form
Please ask the study investigator or the study staff to explain any words or procedures that you do not clearly understand.

The purpose of this form is to give you information about the research study you are being asked to join. If you sign this form, you will be giving your permission to take part in the study. The form describes the purpose, procedures, benefits, and risks of the research study. You should take part in the study only if you want to do so. You may choose not to join the research project or withdraw from this study at any time. Choosing not to take part in this research will not in any way affect the health care or benefits that you or your family will receive. Please read this Subject Information and Consent Form and ask as many questions as needed. You should not sign this form if you have any questions that have not been answered to your satisfaction.
This study is being funded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, the Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator, and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Your participation is voluntary
You do not have to take part in this study. If you decide today to take part in this research project, you may refuse to take part in any portion of the study or stop at any time without reducing or affecting any care that you receive at the health centers in your community.

Purpose of the Research in the Communities
The HPTN 071 or PopART study is testing a program to try to reduce HIV infection in a community like yours. Twenty one communities that include about 600,000 adults are included in this research (about 400,000 adults in twelve Zambian communities and 200,000 adults in nine South African communities).

In some communities, the level of care that people are used to will stay the same, in terms of HIV testing, and care of those who have HIV.

In other communities, to make HIV testing easier, community health care workers will go to all homes and will offer to do an HIV test on each adult (or younger people with permission of guardian) wishing to have a test. For anyone infected with HIV, they will be offered to start taking drugs to treat HIV according to the standard treatment guidelines that are in place for doing so in your country. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

In other communities, health care workers will go to all houses offering HIV testing, as was just described. In these communities if someone tests HIV positive however, they will be offered to start taking medicines to treat HIV right away. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

At the end of the study, the researchers will see if offering HIV tests in each household and offering people the chance to start HIV treatment right away has reduced HIV infection.

Your community is one of the communities participating in this research. If health care workers are visiting homes in your community, you will notice that they provide some other information and services to people, but the most important thing is the testing and HIV treatment they offer.

In each community, around 2,700 people will be asked to participate in additional activities such as completing questionnaires and providing additional samples for laboratory testing. These questionnaires and tests will let the researchers understand how the community feels about the program and if the program is working. You have been selected to be one of the people from your community who we are asking to participate in these additional activities. That is why you are being asked to read this document.

What will happen during this study?
You will have one study visit which will occur today. This visit will take approximately 1 hour. During this visit, a researcher will ask you questions about sexual behavior, health services, previous HIV testing, HIV-related stigma and other HIV-related questions.
What are the possible risks or discomforts?
The risk to you in participating in this study is that some of the questions may be uncomfortable and may make you feel worried or embarrassed. If any of the questions make you feel upset, the interviewer may go to another question or totally stop the interview.

What are the potential benefits?
You will not receive any direct benefit from being in this study. You or others may benefit in the future from the information learned in this study.

Are there any alternatives to participation?
If you decide not to participate in this study, you can still receive HIV tests and other services from your local health center.

How will my confidentiality and privacy be protected?
We cannot guarantee absolute confidentiality. However, we will do everything possible to protect your confidentiality if you join this study. We do this by giving you a study number and any information you provide will be labeled with this number only, not your name. Only the research staff will be able to link this number to your name. Your personal information (name, address, phone number) will be protected by the research clinic. This information will not be used in any publication of information about this study.

To protect your privacy, you will meet with the researcher in a private area where others cannot overhear conversations with you.

People who may review your records include: [insert name of site IRB/EC], local regulatory agencies, US National Institutes of Health (NIH), study staff, and study monitors. Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) or Ethics Committees (ECs) are committees that watch over the safety and rights of research participants.

What happens if I am injured by participating in this study?
It is very unlikely that you could be injured as a result of participating in this study. However, if you are injured while participating in this study, you will be given immediate treatment for your injuries. You [will/will not] have to pay for this care. There [is a/is no] program for compensation either through this institution or the United States NIH. You will not be giving up any of your legal rights by signing this Subject Information and Consent Form.

What are some reasons why I may be withdrawn from this activity without my consent?
You may be withdrawn from the study without your consent for the following reasons:

- The research study, or this part of the study, is stopped or canceled
- The study staff feels that completing the study or this part of the study would be harmful to you or others
Persons to Contact for Problems or Questions
If you have any questions about your participation in this research study, your rights as a research subject, or if you feel that you have experienced a research-related injury, contact:

Investigator of Record Name:  (site insert name of the investigator or other study staff)

Research Site Address(es):  (site insert physical address of above)

Daytime telephone number(s):  (site insert telephone number)

24-hour contact number(s):  (site insert telephone number)

If you have any questions or concerns about your rights as a research subject or want to discuss a problem, get information or offer input, you may contact:

Independent Review Board/Ethics Committee:  (site insert name or title of person on the IRB/EC or other organization appropriate for the site)

Address of Independent Review Board: (site insert physical address of above)

Daytime Telephone Number:  (site insert telephone number of above)
SUBJECT’S STATEMENT OF CONSENT

Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

- I have been given sufficient time to consider whether to take part in this study.
- My taking part in this research study is voluntary. I may decide not to take part or to withdraw from the research study at any time without penalty or loss of benefits or treatment to which I am entitled.
- The research study may be stopped at any time without my consent.
- I have had an opportunity to ask my study investigator questions about this research study. My questions so far have been answered to my satisfaction.
- I have been told how long I may be in the research study.
- I have been informed of the procedures and tests that may be performed during the research study.
- I have been told what the possible risks and benefits are from taking part in this research study. I may not benefit if I take part in this research study.
- I do not give up my legal rights by signing this form.
- I have been told that before any study related procedures being performed, I will be asked to voluntarily sign this Subject Information and Consent Form.
- I will receive a signed and dated copy of this Subject Information and Consent Form.

If you have either read or have heard the information in this Subject Information and Consent Form, if all of your questions have been answered, and if you agree to take part in the study, please print and sign and your name and write the date on the line below.

I voluntarily agree to take part in this research study.

_______________________  _________________________
Subject’s Name (print)  Subject’s Signature and Date

I certify that the information provided was given in a language that was understandable to the subject.

_______________________  _________________________
Name of Study Staff  Study Staff Signature and Date
Conducting Consent Discussion (print)

_______________________  _________________________
Witness’ Name (print)  Witness’ Signature and Date
(As appropriate) Date
APPENDIX V - SAMPLE INFORMED CONSENT FORM – ARM A PARTICIPANTS STARTING ART IMMEDIATELY

NOTE: Sample informed consent forms are adapted from NIH templates. It is understood that sites will modify these consents to meet the requirements of their setting and of their ethics committees. Modifications made locally to prior versions of the consents that have already been approved for use in-country are expected to be maintained in subsequent site-specific consent versions.

SUBJECT INFORMATION AND CONSENT FORM

Title of Research Study: Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Protocol #: HPTN 071, Version 2.0, 02 June 2015
DAIDS ID: 11865

Sponsor: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
National Institute of Mental Health
(U.S. National Institutes of Health)
Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Investigator of Record: (insert name)

Research Site Address(es): (insert address)

Daytime telephone number(s): (insert number)

24-hour contact number(s): (insert number)

Subject Information and Consent Form
Please ask the study investigator or the study staff to explain any words or procedures that you do not clearly understand.

The purpose of this form is to give you information about the research study you are being asked to join. If you sign this form, you will be giving your permission to take part in the study. The form describes the purpose, procedures, benefits, and risks of the research study. You should take part in the study only if you want to do so. You may choose not to join the research project or withdraw from this study at any time. Choosing not to take part in this research will not in any way affect the health care or benefits that you or your family will receive. Please read this Subject Information and Consent Form and ask as many questions as needed. You should not sign this form if you have any questions that have not been answered to your satisfaction.
This study is being funded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, the Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator, and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.

Your participation is voluntary
You do not have to take part in this study. If you decide today to take part in this research project, you may refuse to take part in any portion of the study or stop at any time without reducing or affecting any care that you receive at the clinics in your community.

Purpose of the Research in the Communities
The HPTN 071 or PopART study is testing a program to try to reduce HIV infection in a community like yours. Twenty one communities that include about 600,000 adults are included in this research (about 400,000 adults in twelve Zambian communities and 200,000 adults in nine South African communities).

In some communities, the level of care that people are used to will stay the same, in terms of HIV testing, and care of those who have HIV.

In other communities, to make HIV testing easier, community health care workers will go to all homes and will offer to do an HIV test on each adult (or younger people with permission of guardian) wishing to have a test. For anyone infected with HIV, they will be offered to start taking drugs to treat HIV according to the standard treatment guidelines that are in place for doing so in your country. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

In some communities, including this community, health care workers will go to all houses offering HIV testing, as was just described. In these communities if someone tests HIV positive however, they will be offered to start taking medicines to treat HIV right away. The health workers will visit every home again once a year for up to three more years to repeat the HIV testing and to refer people to care.

At the end of the study, the researchers will see if offering HIV tests in each household and offering people the chance to start HIV treatment right away has reduced HIV infection.

What will happen during this study?
If you agree to participate in this study, you will start taking anti-HIV drugs immediately. Local guidelines suggest starting people on anti-HIV drugs when their immune cells, called CD4 cells, drop below a certain level. We would like to know if starting all HIV positive individuals on anti-HIV drugs as soon as they are diagnosed with HIV helps reduce the spread of HIV in their community.

Your clinic visit schedule and routine health testing will occur according to the local standards at this clinic.

What are the possible risks or discomforts?
Anti-HIV Drugs:
There are many drugs available to treat HIV and AIDS. The doctors in the clinic will determine the best combination of these drugs to treat you. It is possible that the drugs may make you feel sick or will affect your blood tests, in which case the doctors may either switch you to different
drugs, or stop them all together. It is very important for you to return to the clinic whenever you feel sick. Feeling sick may be due to the pills or it may be due to a sickness caused by your HIV infection or it may be caused by something completely different, such as malaria. Either way, you should return to the clinic so that you can be treated.

As with any medication, anti-HIV drugs can cause side effects. Most of the medicines for HIV are very safe and are well tolerated with only very few side effects. Some of these side effects are mild and may go away after you have taken the drugs for a few weeks. Examples of these types of side effects include upset stomach, vomiting, headache, and changes in your mood, sleep, or concentration. Other side effects can be severe but are rare and may require treatment or hospitalization. Examples of these types of side effects include rash, liver problems, severe depression or psychosis, and pancreas problems.

If you take your anti-HIV medicines very regularly they will work and keep the amount of virus in your body low. If for any reason you do not keep taking the medicines every day, the amount of virus in your body can increase and the anti-HIV pills you are taking may stop working against the virus (the virus becomes resistant), and your doctors will have fewer medicines to choose from to try to keep you healthy. If that happens, the doctors will try to give you different drugs that will work.

A doctor will explain all of the possible side-effects of any drugs before you begin taking them.

There is a risk of serious and life-threatening side effects when other drugs are taken with anti-HIV medications. For your safety, you must tell your doctor about all medications you are taking before you start taking anti-HIV medications.

**Risks Associated with Early versus Delayed Treatment with Anti-HIV Drugs:**

If you agree, you will begin taking anti-HIV drugs immediately. If you begin the drugs immediately, there is a chance that when you start taking the medicines, especially at the beginning, the drugs may make you feel sick. As with any medication some drugs may have side effects so severe that the nurse or doctor may need to take you off that drug and give you another. It is important that the medical teams check that the drugs you start taking are safe for you and change the drugs if they are not.

It is really important that once you start taking anti-HIV medicines, you try to take them every single day and do not miss doses, share tablets with other people or suddenly stop them. If you take the tablets but only very irregularly then there is a chance that they will no longer work against your virus and the virus will becomes ‘resistant’ to the medicine. If this happens it limits the choices for other treatment and if it carries on there may be no medicines that can work to suppress your virus when you become sick.

**What are the potential benefits?**

At the moment, the national guidelines inform medical teams when to start ART and this is decided based on a measure of your immune system (CD4 cell count). Doctors and researchers are always trying to find better ways to keep people healthy and new research has shown that starting ART earlier may be better for your health.
In addition to providing health benefits for you, taking ART to suppress the HIV virus has been shown to reduce the risk of passing on HIV to sexual partners or babies. Also starting treatment early may help prevent Tuberculosis which occurs more often in people who are HIV positive.

There is no cure for HIV and no method is 100% effective in preventing the spread of HIV, except abstinence. ART does not protect you from getting other infections that can be passed on through unprotected sex, so it is important to continue using condoms correctly during every sex act.

**Are there any alternatives to participation?**
If you do not agree to take anti-HIV drugs at this time, you can still be seen here at the health clinic for HIV care and you will be offered treatment according to the local guidelines.

**How will my confidentiality and privacy be protected?**
We cannot guarantee absolute confidentiality. However, we will do everything possible to protect your confidentiality if you join this study. We do this by giving you a study number and any information will be labeled with this number only, so people working in the clinics and laboratories will only see a number not your name, only the research staff will be able to link this number to your name. Your personal information (name, address, phone number) will be protected by the research clinic. This information will not be used in any publication of information about this study.

To protect your privacy, you will meet with the researcher in a private area where others cannot overhear conversations with you.

People who may review your records include: [insert name of site IRB/EC], local regulatory agencies, US National Institutes of Health (NIH), study staff, and study monitors. Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) or Ethics Committees (ECs) are committees that watch over the safety and rights of research participants.

**What happens if I am injured by participating in this study?**
It is very unlikely that you could be injured as a result of participating in this study. However, if you are injured while participating in this study, you will be given immediate treatment for your injuries. You [will/will not] have to pay for this care. There [is a/is no] program for compensation either through this institution or the United States NIH. You will not be giving up any of your legal rights by signing this Subject Information and Consent Form.

**What are some reasons why I may be withdrawn from this study without my consent?**
If you agree to begin taking anti-HIV drugs at this time, your only study activity will be to start ART earlier than suggested by local guidelines. You will not be taken off ART if the study ends early or at the natural end of the study. Your usual care will continue at the health center, including receiving ART. Your ART will only stop or change if your health care provider decides that it is important to do so for your health.

**Persons to Contact for Problems or Questions**

If you have any questions about your participation in this research study, your rights as a research subject, or if you feel that you have experienced a research-related injury, contact:

**Investigator of Record Name:** *(site insert name of the investigator or other study staff)*

**Research Site Address(es):** *(site insert physical address of above)*

**Daytime telephone number(s):** *(site insert telephone number)*

**24-hour contact number(s):** *(site insert telephone number)*

If you have any questions or concerns about your rights as a research subject or want to discuss a problem, get information or offer input, you may contact:

**Independent Review Board/Ethics Committee:** *(site insert name or title of person on the IRB/EC or other organization appropriate for the site)*

**Address of Independent Review Board:** *(site insert physical address of above)*

**Daytime Telephone Number:** *(site insert telephone number of above)*
SUBJECT’S STATEMENT OF CONSENT

Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

- I have been given sufficient time to consider whether to take part in this study.
- My taking part in this research study is voluntary. I may decide not to take part or to withdraw from the research study at any time without penalty or loss of benefits or treatment to which I am entitled.
- The research study may be stopped at any time without my consent.
- I have had an opportunity to ask my study investigator questions about this research study. My questions so far have been answered to my satisfaction.
- I have been told how long I may be in the research study.
- I have been informed of the procedures and tests that may be performed during the research study.
- I have been told what the possible risks and benefits are from taking part in this research study. I may not benefit if I take part in this research study.
- I do not give up my legal rights by signing this form.
- I have been told that before any study related procedures being performed, I will be asked to voluntarily sign this Subject Information and Consent Form.
- I will receive a signed and dated copy of this Subject Information and Consent Form.

If you have either read or have heard the information in this Subject Information and Consent Form, if all of your questions have been answered, and if you agree to take part in the study, please print and sign and your name and write the date on the line below.

I voluntarily agree to take part in this research study.

_______________________  _______________________
Subject’s Name (print)    Subject’s Signature and Date

I certify that the information provided was given in a language that was understandable to the subject.

_______________________  _______________________
Name of Study Staff  Study Staff Signature and Date
Conducting Consent Discussion (print)

_______________________  _______________________
Witness’ Name (print)  Witness’ Signature and Date
(As appropriate) Date
NOTE: Sample informed consent forms are adapted from NIH templates. It is understood that sites will modify these consents to meet the requirements of their setting and of their ethics committees. Modifications made locally to prior versions of the consents that have already been approved for use in-country are expected to be maintained in subsequent site-specific consent versions.

SUBJECT INFORMATION SHEET

Title of Research Study: Population Effects of Antiretroviral Therapy to Reduce HIV Transmission (PopART): A cluster-randomized trial of the impact of a combination prevention package on population-level HIV incidence in Zambia and South Africa

Protocol #: HPTN 071, Version 2.0, 02 June 2015
DAIDS ID: 11865

Sponsor: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases National Institute of Mental Health (U.S. National Institutes of Health) Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Investigator of Record: (insert name)

Research Site Address(es): (insert address)

Daytime telephone number(s): (insert number)

24-hour contact number(s): (insert number)

What is the PopART study?

- HIV is still a big problem in Zambia and South Africa
- We now have good treatment (called ART) for people living with HIV which is freely available from health facilities.
- There are various methods that are known to help prevent someone from catching HIV such as using condoms, male circumcision and prevention of mother to child transmission (PMTCT) programs
- Getting people who are HIV positive onto treatment earlier may also help to prevent them from infecting their partners.
• It has been suggested that combining these HIV prevention strategies and offering ART to all people who test HIV positive right away might lead to a big reduction in the number of new HIV infections in the community.

The PopART study will try to answer the above question. Its purpose is to find out if offering HIV tests in each household and offering people the chance to start HIV treatment right away can reduce HIV infection in a community like yours.

Where and who is conducting this study?

This study is being carried out in two countries, Zambia and South Africa, for a period of about 5 years from 2012 to 2017. It will be done in 21 communities, 12 of which are in Zambia and 9 in South Africa. Researchers from the Zambia AIDS Related Tuberculosis (ZAMBART) Project and the Desmond Tutu TB Centre (DTTC) at Stellenbosch University, South Africa, will work closely together with colleagues from different institutions including the Ministry of Health (Zambia) and the Department of Health (South Africa). This study is being funded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, the Office of the United States Global AIDS Coordinator, and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.

How is the study being carried out?

• The PopART study has 3 Arms (Arms A, B and C). In each arm a package of HIV prevention services will be available including HIV testing, care and treatment, male circumcision, PMTCT and condoms:
  - In Arm C all of these activities will be available at the health facility. In arms A and B, community HIV workers (called CHiPs) will visit each household and offer HIV testing in the home and help people to link to care services at the health facility or in the community.
  - In all arms of the study, people who are HIV-positive will receive ART from the health facility. In Arms B and C this will be for all people who have a CD4 cell count below the threshold set by local guidelines. In Arm A, ALL people who are HIV-positive will be offered ART at any CD4 cell count.
  - In Arms A and B, the CHiP teams will encourage pregnant women who are met during regular household visits, to attend an antenatal clinic in their community.
• The 21 study communities were put in these arms using a process called randomization, which is like a lottery. Your community was put in Arm [A/B].

The CHiPs worker is your link to all of these services. If you agree, they will visit your house regularly. They will take down the names and basic information of all household members. This is to ensure that the CHiPs do not miss some members of the household now or in future.

The CHiPs will ask all household members to participate in a health education session in the home. CHiPs will also offer HIV testing to everyone in the home. CHiPs will refer household members to care based upon their health needs. For example, if a person is HIV positive, the CHiP will refer them for care or treatment at the local clinic. CHiPs can also be contacted at any time if you have specific questions or need help with accessing care. Household members may choose not to receive any services recommended by the CHiPs without penalty.
CHiPs will seek permission from each person in the household to ask additional health-related questions and record those answers in an electronic device to help provide better services. This is described more fully below.

**How will the researchers find out if the program worked?**

To find out if the PopART program works in reducing the number of HIV infections, some people in the community will be asked to take part in some special studies. If you are chosen for one of these studies, you will be asked to choose whether or not to take part in that study. But right now, we are only asking if you will let us collect some health information from you as part of the CHiPs program.

**What will happen if I agree to having my health information recorded in the electronic device?**

You are being asked for your permission to let the CHiPs ask additional health-related questions and record your health data in an electronic device. For example, we will ask you if you have symptoms of TB or sexually transmitted infections. The additional questions will help us understand your health history better and provide you with better referrals for care. For example if you have symptoms of TB, we will ask you to produce a sputum sample by coughing that can be tested in the laboratory, and if it is positive for TB, we will tell you and refer you to the clinic for care.

Recording your answers in the electronic device will allow us to follow up and make sure you receive care for any referrals we make. The data on the electronic device can only be seen by authorized staff with a secret password. We may follow up by coming back to the house and asking you whether you received care, or we may get this information from the health center. If we get this information from the health center, the information collected will all be kept confidential.

Allowing CHiPs to collect your health information in this way is voluntary and therefore you are completely free to refuse to take part.

CHiP teams will follow national requirements to notify local health authorities when a TB case is identified.

**Risks and Benefits**

There are unlikely to be additional risks other than those associated with HIV testing, care and treatment.

Both HIV positive and negative individuals will benefit from the linkages to care provided by the CHiPs program. In addition, taking ART reduces the likelihood that HIV will be passed on to a sexual partner or baby.

**Persons to Contact for Problems or Questions**
If you have any questions about this research study, your rights, or if you feel that you have experienced a research-related injury, contact:

**Investigator of Record Name:** (site insert name of the investigator or other study staff)

**Research Site Address(es):** (site insert physical address of above)

**Daytime telephone number(s):** (site insert telephone number)

**24-hour contact number(s):** (site insert telephone number)

If you have any questions or concerns about your rights or want to discuss a problem, get information or offer input, you may contact:

**Independent Review Board/Ethics Committee:** (site insert name or title of person on the IRB/EC or other organization appropriate for the site)

**Address of Independent Review Board:** (site insert physical address of above)

**Daytime Telephone Number:** (site insert telephone number of above)
Verbal Consent Administered by CHiPs

As you have heard from the information leaflet you have just read/ I have just read to you, I am one of the CHiPs working with the PoPART study in this community. Now I would like to find out if you have understood this information and if you would like to take part in this CHiPs program.

[CHiP records in a log the decision by the participant(s)]

Parent or Guardian Verbal Consent for Minors to Participate in the Intervention:
As a parent or guardian, you are being asked if you give your permission for the child in your care to participate in the CHiPs program. The procedures, risks and benefits for your child would be the same as has just been described.

If you do not give permission for your child to participate in the CHiPs program, we will still offer to provide him/her health screening here at the household. However, we would not have information to allow us to check that your child has received the care they need.

Now I will ask you if you have understood this information and whether you consent for your child to participate in the CHiPs program.

Do you give your consent (permission) for your child’s participation in the CHiPs program?
APPENDIX VII – SAMPLE SIZE CALCULATIONS

(1) Primary endpoint - HIV incidence over 36 months

N=2500 individuals in population cohort, 85% HIV-negative at baseline, 25% loss to follow-up by 36 months; 5206 person-years per community over 36 months (assuming 1912 person-years 0-12 months; 1700 person-years 12-24 months; 1594 person-years 24-36 months)
(a) Comparison between Arms A or B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### (b) Comparison between Arms A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm A</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (2A) HIV incidence during months 12-24 from start of intervention

Number of person-years of follow-up in each community = 1700 during months 12-24 from start of intervention
(a) Comparison between Arms A or B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Comparison between Arms A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm A</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2B) HIV incidence during months 24-36 from start of intervention

Number of person-years of follow-up in each community = 1594 during months 24-36 from start of intervention
(a) Comparison between Arms A or B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Comparison between Arms A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm A</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%) Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3A) Community viral load 24 months after start of intervention

N=300 HIV-positive individuals in each community

(a) Comparison between Arms A or B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm A or B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Comparison between Arms A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm A</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3B) Community viral load 12 and 36 months after start of intervention

N=approximately 75 HIV-positive individuals in each community

(a) Comparison between Arms A or B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm A or B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Comparison between Arms A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm A</th>
<th>Percentage with undetectable viral load, Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(4) HSV2 incidence over 36 months

Number of person-years of follow-up in each community = 1837 over 36 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HSV2 incidence rate/ 100py (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>HSV2 incidence rate / 100py, Arm A or Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Retention in HIV care, and viral load suppression and drug resistance among HIV-positive individuals who are taking ART – measured among HIV-positive members of the Population Cohort

(i) Retention in HIV care 12 months after registering for HIV care

N=198 in each community in Arm A and B; N=99 in each community in Arm C

This assumes: N=375 HIV-positive individuals per community in the population cohort; that 65% of these individuals are not yet registered at the clinic for HIV care (N=244); that among these 244 individuals, in Arms A and B 90% subsequently register at the clinic for HIV care (N=220) and in Arm C 45% subsequently register at the clinic for HIV care (N=110), and that 10% cannot be included in analysis due to migration out of the community, giving N=198 included in analysis in Arms A and B and N=99 included in analysis in Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage retained in care (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage retained in care, Arm A or Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td>79%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Viral load suppression and drug resistance, measured among HIV-positive members of the Population Cohort at 24 months
Calculations assume that, among population cohort members, N=220 HIV-positive individuals per community register for HIV care for the first time in Arms A and B and N=110 in Arm C, as above.

It is further assumed that, by the time of the 24-month follow-up in the population cohort, 67% of such patients will have started ART in Arm C, 50% in Arm B, and 80% in Arm A; and that 80% of such patients will participate in the Population Cohort at 24 months (PC24). This gives N=141, N=88, and N=59 per community in Arms A, B, and C respectively, for viral load and drug resistance measurement at PC24.

(a) Comparison between Arm A and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage with detectable viral load (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with detectable viral load, Arm A</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Comparison between Arm B and Arm C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage with detectable viral load (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Percentage with detectable viral load, Arm B</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Prevalence of bacteriologically-confirmed pulmonary tuberculosis 36 months after start of intervention

Calculations assume 4250 adults included in TB prevalence survey in each community

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pulmonary TB prevalence (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Pulmonary TB prevalence (Arm A, or Arm B)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>0.60%</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>0.55%</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>0.50%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.80%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>0.48%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.80%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>0.44%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.80%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>0.40%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(7) HIV-free child survival among children born during the 36 months of trial intervention

Calculations assume 229 person-years of follow-up on HIV-free child survival, among children born to HIV-positive mothers, in each community

**Comparison between Arm A or Arm B, with Arm C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate of child mortality and/or HIV infection per 100py, among children born to HIV-positive mother (control arm)</th>
<th>Between-cluster coefficient of variation (k)</th>
<th>Effectiveness (%)</th>
<th>Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>56%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX VIII - PROPOSED POPULATION CROSS-SECTIONAL SURVEY

Because participants in the Population Cohort will be followed longitudinally over three years, their interactions with the research staff could bias the data they provide for certain outcome measures. The Population Cross-Sectional Survey, if funded, would be a snapshot evaluation to provide unbiased data for comparison on many of the measures evaluated in the Population Cohort.

Analyses for process measures, secondary outcome measures, and the Schedule of Study Visits and Procedures planned for the Population Cross-Sectional Survey are provided below.

Statistical Analysis of Process Measures in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey at 36 Months (Arms A, B, and C)

With a sample size of 500 adults aged 18-44 in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey in each community, estimates will be obtained for each trial arm of (i) the percentage of the adult population who have accessed HIV counseling and test (HCT) services during the 36 months of trial intervention (ii) the percentage of HIV-infected individuals who have been screened for ART eligibility during the 36 months of trial intervention (iii) the percentage of HIV-infected individuals who are on ART at the time of the cross-sectional survey, and (iv) the percentage of initially uncircumcised men who have had medical male circumcision during the 36 months of trial intervention.

(i) HIV testing uptake

Assuming that the uptake of HIV testing during the past 36 months is 50% in Arm C, compared with 70% in each of Arm A and Arm B, and that k=0.2, there is 73% power to show an effect of the CHiP intervention on testing uptake. With higher testing uptake of 80% in each of Arm A and Arm B, there is 94% power to show an effect of the CHiP intervention.

(ii) Screening for ART eligibility, and uptake of ART, among HIV-infected individuals

On average there will be 75 HIV-infected individuals (15% of 500) included in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey in each community. Assuming that 25% were already on ART at the start of the trial, on average 56 will have been ART-naïve at the start of the trial. With the percentage screened for ART eligibility 70% or higher in Arm B, and 40% or lower in Arm C, and k=0.2, study power is at least 95% to show an effect of the trial intervention on the uptake of ART eligibility screening. Similarly, with the percentage started on ART 70% or higher in Arm A, and 40% or lower in Arm C, and k=0.2, study power is at least 95% to show an effect of the trial intervention on ART uptake.
(iii) Male circumcision

On average there will be 250 men in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey. In the Western Cape trial communities, approximately 49 will be HIV-uninfected and not circumcised prior to the start of the PopART trial and approximately 185 in the Zambian trial communities, giving a harmonic mean of 91 in each community. With the uptake of medical male circumcision 40% or more in each of Arms A and B, but 25% or less in Arm C, and k=0.2, study power is at least 82% to show an effect of the trial intervention.

Outcomes for Secondary Objectives

- Community viral load (if funding is available)
  - Viral load in approximately 75 HIV-infected individuals per cluster at 36 months in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey

- ART adherence and viral suppression
  - HIV viral load at 36 months in HIV-infected members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community (if funding available)
  - Self-reported adherence to ART in HIV infected members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured at 36 months

- ARV drug resistance (if funding is available)
  - ARV drug resistance at 36 months in HIV-infected members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey who initiated HIV care and ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, among individuals who are not virally suppressed at 36 months

- HIV disease progression
  - CD4 cell counts, WHO staging events, and retention in care among members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey initiating ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center data (consent to use linked routine clinical data required)

- ART toxicity
  - ART safety and clinical events among members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey initiating ART after commencement of the PopART intervention in the community, measured using routine health center and laboratory data (consent to use linked clinical data required)
- Sexual risk behavior
  - Self-reported sexual risk behavior at 36 months in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey
- HIV-related stigma
  - Answers to questionnaire evaluating stigma at 36 months in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey
- Uptake of PMTCT
  - Self-reported use of services for PMTCT among HIV-infected women in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey who had been pregnant in the prior 36 months
- Uptake of male circumcision
  - Self-reported circumcision uptake in the prior 36 months of men in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey
- ART screening and uptake
  - The proportion of members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey identified as HIV-infected who have been screened for ART eligibility, and who subsequently initiated ART
- HIV testing and retesting
  - Self-report of prior HIV testing at 36 months in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey
- Time between HIV diagnosis and initiation of care
  - The proportion of members of the Population Cross-Sectional Survey initiating HIV care within 3 months of a positive HIV diagnosis
- Other testing may be performed using stored samples, as noted in the Section 9.
SCHEDULE OF STUDY VISITS AND PROCEDURES:
PROPOSED POPULATION CROSS-SECTIONAL SURVEY-ALL ARMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURES</th>
<th>Single Visit at 36 Month Time Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE, BEHAVIORAL, AND REGULATORY PROCEDURES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain informed consent for enrollment. Solicit consent for storage of specimens for future testing and for access to data collected at health centers</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain locator information.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administer survey to include socio-demographic, health, social, behavioral, and economic factors</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINICAL/COUNSELING PROCEDURES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform HIV rapid testing 1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect blood for laboratory testing and sample storage</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide HIV pre- and post-test counseling and HIV rapid test results, for those willing to receive results.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABORATORY PROCEDURES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV testing 2</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasma storage 3</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes for the Population Cross-Sectional Survey

1 Rapid testing will be offered at home visits and performed according to in-country guidelines. This testing will not be used to estimate HIV incidence or prevalence; however, the data may be captured along with other data from the home visit. Tie-breaker testing may or may not be performed in the home.

2 Preliminary testing to assess HIV status will be performed in-country at a centralized laboratory. Additional HIV testing will be performed at the HPTN LC to confirm/determine HIV infection status. Results will not be returned to study sites or participants.

3 Plasma samples will be stored at in-country centralized laboratories. The study site will ship samples to the HPTN LC on a routine basis, and will ship additional samples as requested by the HPTN LC. Additional information will be provided in the SSP Manual. Information about the use of stored samples is provided in Section 9.
APPENDIX IX - PROPOSED PMTCT SURVEY

The following objectives and procedures are focused on determination of the impact of the main study interventions on the prevention of mother to child transmission of HIV (PMTCT) as measured by HIV-free survival of children born during the intervention period. This was not part of the scope of the original protocol, but the team is pursuing additional funding to support this work and has thought carefully about how the work would best be incorporated into the main study.

If the survey is funded, all adult females residing in the home of a Population Cohort member at month 36, and all adult females residing in a home participating in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey will be asked if they have given birth in the prior 36 months. Those who have given birth during that period will be asked to consent for participation in an interview to record delivery outcome and child survival, and to have a rapid HIV test and blood spot collection via finger stick. If the woman tests HIV positive, she will be asked to have her child tested for HIV, if the child is alive.

Secondary Study Objective:
- To measure the impact of the two intervention packages on HIV-free survival of children born during the intervention period

Procedures:

1) Inclusion Criteria
- Female aged 18+, who has given birth in the last 36 months
- Currently residing in a household included in the Population Cohort or Population Cross-Sectional Survey
- Residing within the catchment area of a designated local health unit for the three years prior to conduct of the survey
- Able and willing to provide informed consent

2) Exclusion Criteria
- Anything that, in the opinion of the investigator, would preclude informed consent, make study participation unsafe, complicate interpretation of study outcome data, or otherwise interfere with achieving the study objectives.

3) Visit Procedures for the PMTCT Survey (Month 36 only)

Administrative, Behavioral, and Regulatory Procedures
- Obtain informed consent for enrollment
- Obtain/update locator information
- Solicit consent for storage of specimens for future testing
- Obtain information on delivery outcome and child survival of all births that occurred within the past 36 months
Clinical/Counseling Procedures
- Perform HIV rapid tests for the mother if participant agrees
- Provide pre- and post-test counseling and HIV rapid test results, for those willing to receive results
- For all mothers with at least one positive HIV rapid test, prepare dry blood spot from mother’s finger stick for storage
- Collect heel prick blood sample from all children who are aged 36 months or less and whose mothers are HIV-infected or where the mother does not consent to be tested herself, but does consent to testing of her child
- Prepare dried blood spot from heel prick blood sample for HIV testing and storage

Laboratory Procedures:
- HIV testing of child dried blood spot samples

Table 1- Study Activities across All Study Arms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Procedures/Activity</th>
<th>Arm A</th>
<th>Arm B</th>
<th>Arm C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMTCT Survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed Consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry regarding delivery and child survival</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger stick (mother) and/or heel stick (child) for HIV testing and sample storage</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistical Analysis of HIV-Free Survival among Children Born During the 36 Months of Trial Intervention

Assuming 1875 Population Cohort households are still in follow-up at 36 months and that an additional 250 households are included in the Population Cross-Sectional Survey, and that average household size is 4.7 (based on recent data from trial communities), the total population of included households at 36 months will be 9988 in each trial community. With an estimated birth rate of 40 per 1000 population, approximately 1199 children will be born in these households during the three years of trial intervention, and it is expected that approximately 180 (15%) will be born to HIV-infected mothers. At the 36-month follow-up, the average time since birth will be one and a half years, assuming a constant birth rate. If for 15% of mother-child pairs in which the mother was HIV-infected at the time of delivery, either both the mother and child have died or consent is not given for HIV testing, it will be possible to estimate HIV-free survival for 153 children per community, with 229 person-years of follow-up. Assuming that the rate of the composite outcome of HIV infection/mortality is between 9 and 11 per 100 person-years among children born to HIV-positive mothers in Arm C, and that k=0.15, there is good study power to show a reduction in HIV infection/mortality of 40% or more, and moderate study power to show a reduction of 35%, in Arm A and Arm B. With k=0.2, there is good study power to show a reduction of 45% or more. These estimates of HIV infection/mortality rates among babies born to HIV-positive mothers in Arm C, and possible reductions of 40-50% with timely initiation of HAART in HIV-positive pregnant women, are based on a recent study from Kenya (Kesha Bora study), and unpublished
data from a recent large study, the PEARL study, which was conducted in Zambia and other sites in sub-Saharan Africa (Stringer et al).

Laboratory Specimens

The following specimens will be collected to address the PMTCT endpoint for testing at the local laboratory:

- Maternal blood specimen (finger-stick) for
  - HIV rapid testing
  - Preparation of dried blood spots for storage
- Child blood specimen (heel stick) in a subset of children for
  - Preparation of dried blood spots for HIV testing and storage
**SCHEDULE OF STUDY VISITS AND PROCEDURES: PROPOSED PMTCT SURVEY- ALL ARMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURES FOR MOTHER&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Single Visit at 36 Month Time Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADMINISTRATIVE, BEHAVIORAL, AND REGULATORY PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain informed consent for enrollment.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solicit consent for storage of specimens for future testing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain/update locator information.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain information about delivery outcome and child survival of all births in the last 36 months</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLINICAL/COUNSELING PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger stick for HIV rapid testing and preparation of dried blood spots</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform HIV rapid testing&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare dried blood spots for storage (for persons with at least one reactive rapid test)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide HIV pre- and post-test counseling and HIV rapid test results, for those willing to receive results.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROCEDURES FOR INFANT/CHILD (children &lt; 36 months of age, if mother is HIV-infected (or opts not to have HIV test) and provides consent for testing of the child)&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLINICAL/COUNSELING PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heel-stick and preparation of dried blood spots</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare dried blood spots for HIV testing and storage</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LABORATORY PROCEDURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV testing of child dried blood spots&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other testing of maternal and child dried blood spots&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes for the PMTCT cohort

1. For all women who have given birth in the prior 36 months who agree to participate
2. Rapid testing will be performed according to in-country guidelines. This testing will not be used to estimate HIV prevalence; however, the data may be captured along with other data from the home visit. Tie-breaker testing may or may not be performed in the home.
3. This testing will be centralized at a laboratory determined by the HPTN LC. Results from this testing will be returned to study participants.
4. Additional testing may be performed at the HPTN LC. This may include quality assurance testing of HIV testing for the mother and child. Other testing may include HIV resistance testing, or other testing to characterize the virus or the host response to viral infection. Results from testing performed at the HPTN LC will not be returned to study sites or participants.